

# Effectively Hyperbolic Cauchy Problem (Lectures at De Giorgi Center)

Tatsuo Nishitani\*

March, 2004

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Cauchy problem and multiple characteristics</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Multiple characteristics . . . . .	1
1.2	Effective hyperbolicity . . . . .	5
1.3	Generalized flows . . . . .	8
1.4	Generalized characteristic curves and the Hamilton-Jacobi equation	9
<b>2</b>	<b>Existence and uniqueness</b>	<b>14</b>
2.1	Local hyperbolic apriori estimates . . . . .	14
2.2	Uniqueness results . . . . .	15
2.3	Existence theorem . . . . .	18
2.4	Microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimates . . . . .	22
2.5	How to derive microlocal hyperbolic estimates, a heuristic argument	24
<b>3</b>	<b>Pseudodifferential operators with large parameters</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	Metric associated to a time function . . . . .	29
3.2	Symbols and weights . . . . .	32
3.3	A lemma for pseudodifferential calculus . . . . .	35
<b>4</b>	<b>Asymptotic formula</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1	Specified symbols . . . . .	41
4.2	Asymptotic formula for $T^{-M} \# T^M$ . . . . .	43
4.3	Regularization of time function $T$ . . . . .	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Asymptotic expansion of <math>P_{T^M}</math></b>	<b>47</b>
5.1	Composition formula . . . . .	47
5.2	Composition $\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} \# P \# e^{\gamma\zeta(x)} \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{a\rho}$ . . . . .	49
5.3	$T^{-M} \# P \# T^M = \tilde{P}_{T^M}$ . . . . .	52

---

\*Department of Mathematics, Osaka University, Machikaneyama 1-16, Toyonaka, 560-0043, Osaka, Japan

5.4	Asymptotic expansion of $P_{T^M}$ . . . . .	54
<b>6</b>	<b>Studies on the principal symbol of <math>P_{T^M}</math></b>	<b>56</b>
6.1	Definition of $p(z; \zeta)$ , $Q(z)$ . . . . .	56
6.2	More about $p(z; \zeta)$ . . . . .	56
6.3	Estimate of $\Lambda$ . . . . .	58
6.4	$Q(z)$ separates $p(z; H_\Lambda)$ . . . . .	60
<b>7</b>	<b>Microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate</b>	<b>62</b>
7.1	Estimate of $P_j$ . . . . .	62
7.2	Derivatives of $P_{T^M}$ . . . . .	64
7.3	Estimate of $Q(z)$ . . . . .	67
7.4	Estimate of $S(z) = (\bar{Q}\#P_{T^M} - \overline{T_{T^M}\#Q})/2i$ . . . . .	67
7.5	Bound of $S^w(x, D)$ . . . . .	69
<b>8</b>	<b>Hyperbolic polynomials</b>	<b>73</b>
8.1	Hyperbolic polynomials . . . . .	73
8.2	Semi-continuity of hyperbolic cones . . . . .	76
8.3	Applications of semi-continuity . . . . .	80

# 1 Cauchy problem and multiple characteristics

## 1.1 Multiple characteristics

Let  $P$  be a differential operator of order  $m$  on  $\Omega \subset \mathbf{R}^n$ :

$$P(x, D) = D_1^m + \sum_{|\alpha| \leq m, \alpha_1 < m} a_\alpha(x) D^\alpha = \sum_{j=0}^m P_j(x, D)$$

where  $P_j(x, D)$  denotes the homogeneous part of degree  $j$  and  $x = (x_1, x') = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $D = (D_1, D') = (D_1, D_2, \dots, D_n)$ ,

$$D_j = \frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}.$$

Let us denote  $p(x, D) = P_m(x, D)$  and hence

$$p(x, \xi) = \xi_1^m + \sum_{|\alpha|=m, \alpha_1 < m} a_\alpha(x) \xi^\alpha$$

is the principal symbol of  $P(x, D)$ . Assume that  $p(x, \xi)$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta = (1, 0, \dots, 0)$ , that is

$$p(x, \xi - i\theta) \neq 0, \quad \forall x \in \Omega, \forall \xi \in \mathbf{R}^n. \quad (1.1.1)$$

DEFINITION 1.1.1: We say that the Cauchy problem for  $P$  is well posed near 0 if there exist  $\epsilon > 0$  and a neighborhood  $\omega$  of the origin such that: for every  $\tau$ ,

$|\tau| \leq \epsilon$  and every  $f(x) \in C_0^\infty(\omega)$  vanishing in  $x_1 < \tau$  there is a unique solution  $u(x) \in C^\infty(\omega)$  to  $Pu = f$  in  $\omega$  vanishing in  $x_1 < \tau$ .

Recall that  $z^0 \in T^*\Omega \setminus \{0\}$  is called a characteristic if

$$p(z^0) = 0.$$

We say that  $z^0$  is a characteristic of order  $r$  if

$$d^j p(z^0) = 0, \quad j < r, \quad d^r p(z^0) \neq 0.$$

If every characteristic is simple, that is  $dp(z^0) \neq 0$  then  $p$  is strictly hyperbolic. As far as the wellposedness is concerned, the strictly hyperbolic Cauchy problem is well studied. We are concerned with multiple characteristics. We first recall a general necessary condition for the Cauchy problem to be well posed:

**Theorem 1.1.1** ([7]) *Let  $z^0 = (0, \xi^0) \in T_0(T^*\Omega) \setminus \{0\}$  be a characteristic of order  $r$  of  $p$ . In order that the Cauchy problem for  $P$  is  $C^\infty$  well posed near 0 it is necessary that  $P_{m-j}(x, \xi)$  vanishes of order  $m - 2j$  at  $z^0$ .*

**Corollary 1.1.1** *If  $p(x, D)$  is strongly hyperbolic near 0, that is the Cauchy problem for  $P$  is  $C^\infty$  well posed for any lower order term  $P_j(x, D)$ ,  $j < m$  then every multiple characteristic is at most double.*

Recall that  $\sigma = d\xi \wedge dx$  is the canonical 2-form on  $T^*\Omega$ . Let  $f \in C^\infty(\Omega)$  then the Hamilton vector field  $H_f$  is defined by

$$df(\cdot) = \sigma(\cdot, H_f)$$

and hence

$$H_f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi}$$

in the canonical coordinates  $(x, \xi)$ . By the definition a bicharacteristic of  $p$  is a null integral curve of the Hamilton system:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial \xi}(x, \xi) \\ \dot{\xi} = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial x}(x, \xi) \end{cases} \quad (1.1.2)$$

Let  $z^0$  be a multiple characteristic, say a characteristic of order  $r$ . The localization of  $p$  at  $z^0$  is defined by

$$p(z^0 + \mu z) = \mu^r (p_{z^0}(z) + o(1)), \quad \mu \rightarrow 0. \quad (1.1.3)$$

The localization  $p_{z^0}(z)$  is a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $r$  on  $T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  which is hyperbolic with respect to  $(0, \theta)$  (see §§8.1). Thus we can define the hyperbolic cone  $\Gamma_{z^0} = \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  of  $p_{z^0}$  as the connected component of the set

$$\{z \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega) \mid p_{z^0}(z) \neq 0\}$$

containing  $(0, \theta)$  (see §§8.1). Let  $C_{z^0} = C(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  be the dual cone of  $\Gamma_{z^0}$  with respect to the symplectic 2-form  $\sigma = d\xi \wedge dx$ :

$$C_{z^0} = \{X \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega) \mid \sigma(X, Y) \leq 0, \forall Y \in \Gamma_{z^0}\}.$$

$C_{z^0}$  is the “minimal” cone containing all bicharacteristics with limit point  $z^0$ . More precisely

**Lemma 1.1.1** *Let  $z^0 \in T^*\Omega \setminus \{0\}$  be a multiple characteristic of  $p$ . Assume that there are simple characteristics  $z_j$  and positive numbers  $\lambda_j$  such that*

$$z_j \rightarrow z^0, \quad \lambda_j H_p(z_j) \rightarrow X (\neq 0), \quad j \rightarrow \infty.$$

*Then  $X \in C_{z^0}$ .*

The proof is based on the following “semi-continuity” of the hyperbolic cones  $\Gamma_z$ : (Theorem 8.2.1)

**Lemma 1.1.2** *Let  $z^0$  be a multiple characteristic of  $p$ . Let  $K \subset \Gamma_{z^0}$  be a compact set. Then there is a  $\delta > 0$  such that we have*

$$K \subset \Gamma_{z^0} \quad \text{for } |z - z^0| < \delta.$$

Proof of Lemma 1.1.1: Let  $K$  be any compact set in  $\Gamma_{z^0}$ . Then for sufficiently large  $j$  we have  $K \subset \Gamma_{z_j}$  thanks to Lemma 1.1.2. Since

$$dp(z_j; Y) = \sigma(Y, H_p(z_j)) > 0$$

for any  $Y \in K$  it follows that  $\sigma(Y, X) \geq 0$ . Hence  $X \in C_{z^0}$ .

DEFINITION 1.1.2: Let  $t(x, \xi)$  be homogeneous of degree 0 in  $\xi$  and smooth near  $z^0$ . We say that  $t(x, \xi)$  is a time function for  $p$  with respect to  $\Gamma_{z^0}$  at  $z^0$  if  $t(z^0) = 0$  and

$$-H_t(z^0) \in \Gamma_{z^0}. \quad (1.1.4)$$

Note that  $t(x, \xi)$  is a time function at  $z^0$  for  $p$  if and only if

$$C_{z^0} \cap T_{z^0}\{t(z) = 0\} = \{0\}.$$

We define the linearity of  $p_{z^0}$  by

$$\Lambda_{z^0} = \Lambda(p_{z^0}) = \{X \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega) \mid p_{z^0}(tX + Y) = p_{z^0}(Y), \forall t \in \mathbf{R}, \forall Y\}.$$

For a linear subspace  $W \subset T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  we denote  $W^\sigma = \{X \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega) \mid \sigma(X, Y) = 0, \forall Y \in W\}$ . Then we have

**Lemma 1.1.3** ([13]) *The following four conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $C_{z^0} \cap \Lambda_{z^0} = \{0\}$

- (ii) *there is a subspace  $H$  of codimension 1 such that  $H \cap C_{z^0} = \{0\}$ ,  $\Lambda_{z^0} + \langle(0, \theta)\rangle \subset H$*
- (iii)  $\Gamma_{z^0} \cap \Lambda_{z^0} \cap \langle(0, \theta)\rangle^\sigma \neq \emptyset$
- (iv)  $\Gamma_{z^0} \cap \Lambda_{z^0} \neq \emptyset$ .

Proof: We show (i) $\implies$ (ii) $\implies$ (iii) $\implies$ (iv) $\implies$  (i). (i) $\implies$ (ii). We first assume  $\Theta = (0, \theta) \in \Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma$  so that  $\Theta = X_1 + X_2$ ,  $X_1 \in \Lambda$ ,  $X_2 \in \Lambda^\sigma$ . Since  $\Gamma + \Lambda \subset \Gamma$  and  $\Gamma \cap \Lambda = \emptyset$  it follows that  $0 \neq X_2 \in \Gamma$  and  $X_2 \neq 0$ . It is clear that  $\sigma(X_2, \Theta) = 0$  and hence  $\Theta \in \langle X_2 \rangle^\sigma$ . Noting that  $X_2 \in \Lambda^\sigma$ ,  $X_2 \in \Gamma$  we get  $\Lambda \subset \langle X_2 \rangle^\sigma$  and  $\langle X_2 \rangle^\sigma \cap C = \{0\}$  for  $\Gamma$  is open. Then  $\langle X_2 \rangle^\sigma$  is a desired subspace. Consider the case  $\Theta \notin \Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma$  and hence  $(\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma) \cap \langle \Theta \rangle = \{0\}$ . We show that  $\Gamma \cap \Lambda^\sigma \neq \emptyset$ . Indeed if  $\Gamma \cap \Lambda^\sigma = \emptyset$  then there is  $0 \neq Y \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  such that  $\sigma(Y, X) \leq 0$  for any  $X \in \Gamma$  and  $\sigma(Y, X) \geq 0$  for any  $X \in \Lambda^\sigma$ . These imply that  $Y \in C$  and  $Y \in \Lambda$  which is a contradiction. Thus we can take  $0 \neq Z \in \Gamma \cap \Lambda^\sigma$ . Note that

$$\Lambda \subset \langle Z \rangle^\sigma, \quad \langle Z \rangle^\sigma \cap C = \{0\}. \quad (1.1.5)$$

Setting  $T = \langle Z \rangle^\sigma \cap (\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma)$  we have

$$\Lambda \subset T, \quad T \cap C = \{0\}. \quad (1.1.6)$$

We examine that  $\dim T = \dim(\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma) - 1$ . Indeed from  $\Gamma + \Lambda \subset \Gamma$  it follows that

$$C \subset \Lambda^\sigma. \quad (1.1.7)$$

From (1.1.5) and (1.1.7) it follows that  $\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma \not\subset \langle Z \rangle^\sigma$  and this shows that the desired assertion. Take a subspace  $V \subset T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  so that  $T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega) = (\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma) \oplus V$  and write  $\Theta = Y_1 + Y_2$ ,  $Y_1 \in \Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma$ ,  $0 \neq Y_2 \in V$ . Again we take a subspace  $W \subset T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  so that

$$V = \langle Y_2 \rangle \oplus W.$$

Note that  $\dim T = \dim(\Lambda + \Lambda^\sigma) - 1$  implies that  $H = T + \langle \Theta \rangle + W$  is a subspace of codimension 1. Then this is a desired one. In fact we have  $H \cap C = \{0\}$  by (1.1.6) and (1.1.7). On the other hand it is obvious that  $\Lambda + \langle \Theta \rangle \subset H$ . (ii) $\implies$ (iii): Take  $0 \neq Y \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  so that  $\langle Y \rangle = H^\sigma$ . Then it is clear that  $\langle Y \rangle \subset \Lambda^\sigma \cap \langle \Theta \rangle^\sigma$ . We show that  $Y$  or  $-Y$  belongs to  $\Gamma$ . If not we would have  $\langle Y \rangle \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ . Then there is  $0 \neq Z \in T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$  such that  $\sigma(Z, X) \leq 0$  for any  $X \in \Gamma$  and  $\sigma(Z, X) \geq 0$  for any  $X \in \langle Y \rangle$ . This shows that  $Z \in C$  and  $Z \in \langle Y \rangle^\sigma = H$  and contradicts (ii). (iii) $\implies$ (iv): trivial. (iv) $\implies$ (i): Suppose  $0 \neq Y \in \Gamma \cap \Lambda^\sigma$ . Then it is clear that  $\Lambda \subset \langle Y \rangle^\sigma$  and  $\langle Y \rangle^\sigma \cap C = \{0\}$  because  $\Gamma$  is open. This implies obviously  $C \cap \Lambda = \{0\}$ .

Let  $z^0 = (x^0, \xi^0)$  be a characteristic of order  $r$  of  $p$ . Assume that  $P(x, \xi)$  verifies the Ivrii-Petkov necessary condition (Theorem 1.1.1). We define  $P_{z^0}$  as the non trivial lowest order term of the expansion (cf. Definition 8.1.3)

$$\mu^{2m} P(x^0 + \mu x, \mu^{-2}(\xi^0 + \mu \xi)) = \mu^r [P_{z^0}(x, \xi) + o(1)], \quad \mu \rightarrow 0$$

which is invariantly defined as a polynomial on  $T_{z^0}(T^*\Omega)$ .

**Theorem 1.1.2** ([14]) *Assume that the Cauchy problem for  $P$  is  $C^\infty$  well posed near 0 and let  $z^0 \in T^*\Omega \setminus \{0\}$  be a multiple characteristic of  $p$ . Then the localization  $P_{z^0}(z)$  is a hyperbolic polynomial with respect to  $(0, \theta)$  (see Definition 8.1.1): there is  $T > 0$  such that with  $\Theta = (0, \theta)$*

$$z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}, \tau \in \mathbf{C}, P_{z^0}(z + \tau\Theta) = 0 \implies |\operatorname{Im}\tau| < T.$$

## 1.2 Effective hyperbolicity

Let  $z^0$  be a double characteristic of  $p$  and let  $Q$  be the Hessian of  $p/2$  at  $z^0$ . Since  $z^0$  is a singular (stationary) point of the Hamilton system (1.1.2), to study the behavior of bicharacteristics it is natural to consider the linearization of the system at  $z^0$ . We consider

$$dp(z^0 + \mu X; Y) = \sigma(Y, H_p(z^0 + \mu X))$$

which gives

$$Q(X, Y) + O(\mu) = \sigma(Y, F_p(z^0)X) + O(\mu), \quad \mu \rightarrow 0.$$

We say that  $F_p(z^0)$  is the Hamilton map of  $p$  at  $z^0$ . In local coordinates  $(x, \xi)$ ,  $F_p(z^0)$  is given by

$$F_p(z^0) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial \xi \partial x}(z^0) & \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial \xi \partial \xi}(z^0) \\ -\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial x \partial x}(z^0) & -\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial x \partial \xi}(z^0) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.2.1)$$

**Lemma 1.2.1** *All eigenvalues of  $F_p(z^0)$  are pure imaginary possibly except for a pair of non zero real eigenvalues  $\pm\lambda$  ( $\lambda \in \mathbf{R} \setminus \{0\}$ ).*

DEFINITION 1.2.1: We say that  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$  if  $F_p(z^0)$  has a non zero real eigenvalue.

**Theorem 1.2.1** ([7]) *Let  $z^0$  be a double characteristic. If the Cauchy problem is  $C^\infty$  well posed for any lower order term then  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$ .*

**Lemma 1.2.2** *The following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $F_p(z^0)$  has a real non-zero eigenvalue,
- (ii)  $(\operatorname{Ker}F_p(z^0))^\sigma \cap \Gamma_{z^0}(p_{z^0}, \Theta) \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $\operatorname{Ker}Hessp(z^0) = \Lambda(p_{z^0})$  for a double characteristic  $z^0$  we see that

**Lemma 1.2.3** *The following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$ ,

- (ii)  $C(p_{z^0}, \Theta) \cap \text{KerHess}p(z^0) = \{0\}$ ,
- (iii)  $\Gamma(p_{z^0}, \Theta) \cap (\text{KerHess}p(z^0))^\sigma \cap \langle \Theta \rangle^\sigma \neq \emptyset$ .

We analyze implications of (iii) of Lemma 1.2.3 for second order operator  $P$ :

$$P(x, D) = D_1^2 + 2A_1(x, D')D_1 + A_2(x, D'). \quad (1.2.2)$$

Writing the principal symbol  $p(x, \xi)$  in the following form

$$p(x, \xi) = (\xi_1 - a(x, \xi'))^2 - q(x, \xi') \quad (1.2.3)$$

we see that the hypotheses on hyperbolicity reduces to that  $a(x, \xi')$  is real valued and  $q(x, \xi') \geq 0$ . Moreover  $z^0 = (x^0, \xi^0)$  is a double characteristic if and only if  $q(x^0, \xi^{0'}) = 0$  and  $\xi_1^0 = a(x^0, \xi^{0'})$ .

**Lemma 1.2.4** ([13]) *Assume that  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$ . Then there is a time function  $t(x, \xi')$  at  $z^0$  with respect to  $\Gamma_{z^0}$  satisfying*

$$q(x, \xi') \geq ct(x, \xi')^2 |\xi'|^2 \quad (1.2.4)$$

near  $z^0$  with a positive constant  $c$ .

Proof: Let us write  $\rho = (x^0, \xi^0)$ ,  $\rho' = (x^0, \xi^{0'})$ . Recall that  $p(x, \xi)$  has the form (1.2.3). Since  $a(x, \xi')$  is non negative near  $\rho'$  the Morse lemma shows that there are functions  $b_j(x, \xi')$  ( $1 \leq j \leq \nu$ ), homogeneous of degree 1 in  $\xi'$ ,  $C^\infty$  in a conic neighborhood of  $z^{0'}$  such that

$$q(x, \xi') \geq \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} b_j(x, \xi')^2 \quad \text{near } \rho' \quad (1.2.5)$$

$$q_{\rho'}(x, \xi') = \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} db_j(x, \xi')^2$$

where  $q_{\rho'}(x, \xi')$  is the quadratic part of the Taylor expansion of  $q$  at  $\rho'$ . Hence we have

$$(\text{KerHess}p(\rho))^\sigma = \langle H_{\xi_1 - a}(\rho), H_{b_j}(\rho') \mid 1 \leq j \leq \nu \rangle.$$

Taking  $0 \neq X \in (\text{KerHess}p(\rho))^\sigma \cap \Gamma(p_\rho, \Theta) \cap \langle \Theta \rangle^\sigma$  we have with real constants  $\alpha_j$  that

$$X = \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} \alpha_j H_{b_j}(\rho') + \alpha_0 H_{\xi_1 - a}(\rho).$$

Since  $\Theta = H_{x_1}$  and  $X \in \langle \Theta \rangle^\sigma$  it follows tht  $\alpha_0 = 0$ . We set

$$t(x, \xi') = - \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} \alpha_j \frac{b_j(x, \xi')}{|\xi'|}$$

so that  $-H_t(\rho') = X \in \Gamma_{z^0}$ . (1.2.4) follows from (1.2.5).

**Lemma 1.2.5** *Assume that the conclusion of Lemma 1.2.4 holds. Then  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$ .*

Proof: Since the doubly characteristic set of  $p$  is contained in the set  $q^{-1}(0)$ , it follows that  $\text{KerHess}p(z^0) \subset T_{z^0}\{t(x, \xi') = 0\}$ . On the other hand, since  $t(x, \xi')$  is a time function at  $z^0$  with respect to  $\Gamma_{z^0}$  we have

$$C_{z^0} \cap \text{KerHess}p(z^0) = \{0\}$$

and hence  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$  by Lemma 1.2.3.

We return to the operator  $P(x, D)$  of order  $m$ . Let us define the symbols  $h_j(x, \xi)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, m$  by

$$|p(x, \xi - is\theta)|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^m s^{2(m-j)} h_j(x, \xi). \quad (1.2.6)$$

Factorizing  $p(x, \xi) = \prod_{j=1}^m q_j(x, \xi)$ ,  $q_j(x, \xi) = \xi_1 - \lambda_j(x, \xi')$  where  $\lambda_j(x, \xi')$  are homogeneous of degree 1 in  $\xi'$ , real valued (not necessarily smooth) we have

$$h_j(x, \xi) = \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \ell_2 < \dots < \ell_j \leq m} |q_{\ell_1}(x, \xi)|^2 \cdots |q_{\ell_j}(x, \xi)|^2 \quad (1.2.7)$$

and  $h_0(x, \xi) = 1$ ,  $h_m(x, \xi) = |p(x, \xi)|^2$ . We now have

**Lemma 1.2.6** *Assume that  $z^0$  is a double characteristic and  $p$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$ . Then there is a time function  $t(x, \xi')$  at  $z^0$  with respect to  $\Gamma_{z^0}$  satisfying*

$$h_{m-1}(x, \xi) \geq ch_{m-2}(x, \xi)t(x, \xi')^2|\xi'|^2 \quad (1.2.8)$$

near  $z^0$  with a positive constant  $c$ .

Proof: We first note that  $p(x, \xi)$  is factorized as

$$p(x, \xi) = p_{m-2}(x, \xi)p_2(x, \xi)$$

in a conic neighborhood of  $z^0 = (x^0, \xi^{0'})$  where  $p_{m-2}(x, \xi)$ ,  $p_2(x, \xi)$  are hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$ , that is (1.1.1) is verified in a conic neighborhood of  $(x^0, \xi^{0'})$  and of homogeneous of degree  $m-2$  and 2 respectively. Moreover  $p_{m-2}(z^0) \neq 0$  and  $p_2(z^0) = 0$ ,  $dp_2(z^0) = 0$ . It is easy to see that  $p_2$  is effectively hyperbolic at  $z^0$  and by Lemma 1.2.4 there is a time function  $t(x, \xi')$  such that

$$q_2(x, \xi') \geq ct(x, \xi')^2|\xi'|^2$$

where  $p_2 = (\xi_1 - a_1)^2 - q_2$ . Since  $|p_2(x, \xi - is\theta)|^2 = s^4 + 2s^2[q_2(x, \xi') + (\xi_1 - a_1)^2] + |p_2(x, \xi)|^2$  it is clear from (1.2.7) that

$$\begin{aligned} h_{m-1}(x, \xi) &\geq |p_{m-2}(x, \xi)|^2 [q_2(x, \xi') + (\xi' - a_1)^2] \\ &\geq ct(x, \xi')^2 h_{m-2}(x, \xi) |\xi'|^2 \end{aligned}$$

near  $z^0$  because  $p_{m-2}(z^0) \neq 0$ .



### 1.3 Generalized flows

The next definition of generalized characteristics is found in [11].

DEFINITION 1.3.1: A Lipschitz continuous curve  $z(t) : [a, b] \rightarrow T^*\mathbf{R}^n$  is called a generalized bicharacteristic if

$$\dot{z}(t) \in C_{z(t)} \setminus \{0\}, \quad \text{a.e. } t.$$

Recall that we denote by  $\Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta)$  the hyperbolic cone of  $p(x, \cdot)$  with respect to

$$\theta = (1, 0, \dots, 0).$$

For a subset  $\Gamma \subset \mathbf{R}^n$  we denote

$$\Gamma^* = \{x \in \mathbf{R}^n \mid \langle x, y \rangle \geq 0, \forall y \in \Gamma\}.$$

DEFINITION 1.3.2: A Lipschitz continuous curve  $x(t) : [a, b] \ni t \mapsto x(t) \in \mathbf{R}^n$  is called a generalized characteristic curve if

$$\dot{x}(t) \in \Gamma(p(x(t), \cdot), \theta)^* \setminus \{0\}, \quad \text{a.e. } t.$$

For any  $\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n$  we see that (Lemma 8.1.4)

$$\{0\} \times \Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta) \subset \{0\} \times \Gamma(p_\xi(x, \cdot), \theta) \subset \Gamma_{(x, \xi)}.$$

This shows that

$$C_{(x, \xi)} \subset \Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta)^* \times \mathbf{R}^n, \quad \forall \xi \in \mathbf{R}^n.$$

It is clear that  $\Gamma_{(x, 0)} = \mathbf{R}^n \times \Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta)$  and hence

$$C_{(x, 0)} = \Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta)^* \times \{0\}.$$

We note that

$$\Gamma_{(x, \lambda\xi)} = \lambda\Gamma_{(x, \xi)} = \{(y, \lambda\eta) \mid (y, \eta) \in \Gamma_{(x, \xi)}\}$$

for  $\lambda > 0$ . It is also clear that

$$C_{(x, \lambda\xi)} = \lambda C_{(x, \xi)}. \quad (1.3.1)$$

**Lemma 1.3.1** *Let  $[0, T] \ni t \mapsto z(t)$  be a generalized bicharacteristic with  $z(0) = (x^0, 0)$ . Then we have  $z(t) = (x(t), 0)$  for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .*

Proof: Let us write  $z(t) = (x(t), \xi(t))$  and set  $t^* = \sup\{t \mid \xi(t) = 0\}$ . Let  $K$  be a compact neighborhood of  $x(t^*)$ . From the semi-continuity of the hyperbolic cone there is a compact set  $A \subset T^*\mathbf{R}^n$  such that

$$x \in K, \quad |\xi| = 1 \implies A \subset \Gamma_{(x, \xi)}, \quad (0, \theta) \in A^\circ.$$

Hence we have for  $x \in K$ ,  $|\xi| = 1$

$$C_{(x,\xi)} \subset A^\sigma \subset \{(y, \eta) \mid |y'|, |\eta| \leq Cy_1\}$$

with some  $C > 0$ . If  $t$  is close to  $t^*$  then  $x(t) \in K$  and  $\dot{z}(t) \in C_{z(t)}$  and then it follows that

$$(\dot{x}(t), \dot{\xi}(t)/|\xi(t)|) \in C_{(x(t), \xi(t)/|\xi(t)|)} \subset A^\sigma$$

and hence

$$|\dot{\xi}(t)|/|\xi(t)| \leq Cx_1(t)$$

which gives  $|\xi(t)| \leq |\xi(t^*)|e^{x_1(t) - x_1(t^*)}$ . This proves that  $\xi(t) = 0$  if  $|t - t^*|$  is enough small, This shows that  $t^* = T$ .

Let us write

$$p(x, \xi) = \prod_{j=1}^m (\xi_1 - \lambda_j(x, \xi'))$$

where  $\lambda_1(x, \xi') \leq \dots \leq \lambda_m(x, \xi')$ . Then

**Proposition 1.3.1** ([1]) *Assume that  $p(x, \xi)$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$ . Then  $\lambda_j(x, \xi')$  are Lipschitz continuous.*

A simpler proof is found in [16].

## 1.4 Generalized characteristic curves and the Hamilton-Jacobi equation

In the last two subsections we follow J-L.Joly, G.Métivier and J.Rauch [8] and write  $x_1 = t$ ,  $x = (x_2, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbf{R}^{n-1}$  which is more convenient. To simplify notations we denote

$$\Gamma(t, x) = \Gamma(p(t, x; \cdot), \theta), \quad \Gamma^*(t, x) = \Gamma(p(t, x; \cdot), \theta)^*.$$

Recall that (see §§8.1)

$$\Gamma(t, x) = \{(\tau, \xi) \mid \tau > \lambda_{\max}(t, x, \xi)\} \quad (1.4.1)$$

where  $\lambda_{\max}(t, x, \xi) = \max_j \lambda_j(t, x, \xi)$  and

$$\Gamma^*(t, x) = \{(s, y) \mid s \geq 0, s\lambda_{\max}(t, x, \xi) + \langle y, \xi \rangle \geq 0, \forall \xi\}.$$

Let us introduce

$$\Gamma_1^*(t, x) = \Gamma^*(t, x) \cap \{t = 1\}$$

which is a convex compact set in  $\mathbf{R}^{n-1}$ . Note that if  $[a, b] \ni s \mapsto (t(s), x(s))$  is a generalized characteristic curve (abbreviated as g.c.curve) then  $\dot{t}(s) > 0$  and hence we can take  $t$  as a parameter. Now  $[a, b] \ni t \mapsto (t, x(t))$  is a g.c.curve if and only if

$$\dot{x}(t) \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x(t)), \quad \text{a.e. } t \in [a, b]. \quad (1.4.2)$$

We call  $x(t)$  verifying (1.4.2) a g.c.curve again.

**Lemma 1.4.1** *We have*

$$\lambda_{\max}(t, x, -\xi) = \max_{y \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x)} \langle y, \xi \rangle.$$

Proof: We first note that

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma(t, x) &= \{(\tau, \xi) \mid \langle (\Gamma^*(t, x) \setminus \{0\}), (\tau, \xi) \rangle > 0\} \\ &= \{(\tau, \xi) \mid \tau + \langle \Gamma_1^*(t, x), \xi \rangle > 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that

$$(\tau, \xi) \in \Gamma(t, x) \iff \tau + \min_{y \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x)} \langle y, \xi \rangle > 0 \quad (1.4.3)$$

which proves the assertion.

Let us denote

$$\mathcal{C}(T, X) = \{\text{g.c.curve } x(t) : [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^{n-1} \text{ with } x(T) = X\}.$$

Let  $\psi(x)$  be uniformly Lipschitz continuous on  $\mathbf{R}^{n-1}$  with  $\|\psi\|_{L^\infty} < \infty$  and define

$$\Psi(T, X) = \inf\{\psi(x(0)) \mid x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)\}. \quad (1.4.4)$$

**Lemma 1.4.2** *In (1.4.4), the infimum is attained.*

Proof: Let  $x^n(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  be such that  $\psi(x^n(0)) \rightarrow \Psi(T, X)$ . From the Ascoli-Arzelà theorem there is a subsequence which converges to  $x(\cdot)$  in  $C([0, T])$ . It is clear that  $x(t)$  is Lipschitzian. We show that  $\dot{x}(t) \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x(t))$  a.e.  $t \in [0, T]$ . Let  $\hat{t} \in [0, T]$  be fixed. We may assume that  $x^n(t) \rightarrow x(t)$  in  $C([0, T])$  and hence

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\hat{t}-\epsilon}^{\hat{t}} \dot{x}^n(s) ds \rightarrow \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\hat{t}-\epsilon}^{\hat{t}} \dot{x}(s) ds.$$

Consider the Riemann sum of the above integral:

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \sum \dot{x}^n(s_i)(s_{i+1} - s_i).$$

Let  $|x^n(t) - x(t)| \leq \epsilon_1$  with small  $\epsilon_1 > 0$  where  $\epsilon_1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . From Proposition 1.3.1 there is  $v_i \in \Gamma_1^*(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$  such that

$$|\dot{x}^n(s_i) - v_i| \leq C\{|s_i - \hat{t}| + |x^n(s_i) - x(\hat{t})|\} \leq C'|s_i - \hat{t}| + \epsilon_1.$$

Since  $\Gamma_1^*(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$  is compact convex we have  $\sum v_i(s_{i+1} - s_i)/\epsilon \in \Gamma_1^*(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$  and hence we have

$$\left| \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\hat{t}-\epsilon}^{\hat{t}} \dot{x}^n(s) ds - v \right| \leq C\epsilon + \epsilon_1 \quad (1.4.5)$$

with  $v \in \Gamma_1^*(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$ . Letting  $n \rightarrow \infty$  one gets

$$\left| \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\hat{t}-\epsilon}^{\hat{t}} \dot{x}(s) ds - v \right| \leq C\epsilon.$$

Since  $\epsilon$  is arbitrary this proves that  $\dot{x}(\hat{t}) \in \Gamma_1^*(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$ .

**Lemma 1.4.3** *We have*

(i) *Let  $T > 0$  and  $x(t)$  be a g.c.curve with  $\Psi(T, x(T)) = \psi(x(0))$ . Then we have*

$$\Psi(t, x(t)) = \psi(x(0)), \quad \forall t \in [0, T].$$

(ii) *For any  $t \in [0, T]$  we have*

$$\Psi(T, X) = \min_{x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)} \Psi(t, x(t)).$$

Proof: (i) Easy by the definition. (ii) Let  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  and  $\hat{t} \in [0, T]$ . Take  $y(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$  such that  $\Psi(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t})) = \psi(y(0))$ . Then  $\Psi(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t})) \geq \Psi(T, X)$  because  $z(t) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  where  $z(t)$  is given by

$$z(t) = y(t), \quad 0 \leq t \leq \hat{t}, \quad z(t) = x(t), \quad \hat{t} \leq t \leq T.$$

On the other hand take  $x(t) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  such that  $\Psi(T, X) = \psi(x(0))$ . Then  $\Psi(T, X) \geq \Psi(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$  because  $x(t) : [0, \hat{t}] \ni t \mapsto x(t)$  is in  $\mathcal{C}(\hat{t}, x(\hat{t}))$ . This proves the assertion.

**Lemma 1.4.4** *Let  $\bar{x}(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X_1)$ . Then there are  $C$  and  $\delta > 0$  such that for any  $X_2$  with  $|X_1 - X_2| < \delta$  there exists  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X_2)$  such that*

$$|x(0) - \bar{x}(0)| \leq C|X_1 - X_2|.$$

Proof: From the proof of Lemma 1.4.2 we see that there exist  $\bar{v}_k \in \Gamma_1^*(Tk/n, \bar{x}(Tk/n))$  such that

$$\int_{\frac{T}{n}(k-1)}^{\frac{T}{n}k} \frac{d}{ds} \bar{x}(s) ds = \bar{x}\left(\frac{T}{n}k\right) - \bar{x}\left(\frac{T}{n}(k-1)\right) = \frac{T}{n} \bar{v}_k + R_k, \quad |R_k| \leq C\left(\frac{T}{n}\right)^2.$$

Set  $x^n(t) = X_2 - v_n(T-t)$  for  $T(n-1)/n \leq t \leq T$  where  $v_n \in \Gamma_1^*(T, X_2)$  with  $|v_n - \bar{v}_n| \leq C|X_1 - X_2|$ . Define  $x^n(t)$  for  $T(j-1)/n \leq t \leq Tj/n$  by

$$x^n(t) = x^n\left(\frac{T}{n}j\right) - v_j\left(\frac{T}{n}j - t\right)$$

where  $v_j \in \Gamma_1^*(Tj/n, x^n(Tj/n))$  which verifies

$$|v_j - \bar{v}_j| \leq C|x^n(\frac{T}{n}j) - \bar{x}(\frac{T}{n}j)|.$$

Then it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} |x^n(0) - \bar{x}(0)| &\leq (1 + C\frac{T}{n})^n |X_1 - X_2| + C(\frac{T}{n})^2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (1 + C\frac{T}{n})^k \\ &\leq (1 + C\frac{T}{n})^n |X_1 - X_2| + \frac{T}{n} [(1 + C\frac{T}{n})^n - 1]. \end{aligned}$$

By the Ascoli-Arzelà theorem again, a subsequence of  $\{x^n(\cdot)\}$  converges a Lipschitz continuous curve  $x(t)$  which verifies  $x(T) = X_2$  and

$$|x(0) - \bar{x}(0)| \leq e^{CT} |X_1 - X_2|.$$

We examine that  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X_2)$ . We repeat the proof of Lemma 1.4.2. We may assume that  $x^n(t) \rightarrow x(t)$  in  $C([0, T])$  and hence

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{t-\epsilon}^t \dot{x}^n(s) ds \rightarrow \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{t-\epsilon}^t x(s) ds.$$

Consider the Riemann sum of the integral of  $\dot{x}^n(s)$ :

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \sum \dot{x}^n(s_i)(s_{i+1} - s_i).$$

By the definition there is  $t_i$  with  $|s_i - t_i| \leq T/n$  and  $\dot{x}^n(s_i) = \dot{x}^n(t_i) \in \Gamma_1^*(t_i, \dot{x}^n(t_i))$ . Thus there exists  $v_i \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x(t))$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} |\dot{x}^n(s_i) - v_i| &= |\dot{x}^n(t_i) - v_i| \leq C\{|t - t_i| + |x^n(t_i) - x(t)|\} \\ &\leq C\{|t - t_i| + |x^n(t_i) - x^n(t)|\} + C\epsilon_1 \leq C'|t - t_i| + C\epsilon_1 \\ &\leq C'|t - s_i| + C''\frac{T}{n} + C\epsilon_1 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\epsilon_1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . The rest of the proof is just a repetition of the proof of Lemma 1.4.2.

**Lemma 1.4.5**  $\Psi(t, x)$  is Lipschitz continuous.

Proof: Let  $\Lambda = \|\nabla_x \psi\|_{L^\infty}$ . Take  $\bar{x}(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X_1)$  such that  $\Psi(T, X_1) = \psi(\bar{x}(0))$ . By Lemma 1.4.4 there exists a  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X_2)$  such that

$$|x(0) - \bar{x}(0)| \leq C|X_1 - X_2|.$$

By the definition one has  $\Psi(T, X_2) \leq \psi(x(0))$ . Then it follows that

$$\Psi(T, X_2) \leq \psi(x(0)) \leq \psi(\bar{x}(0)) + C\Lambda|X_1 - X_2| = \Psi(T, X_1) + C\Lambda|X_1 - X_2|.$$

Reversing the role of  $X_1, X_2$  one has

$$\Psi(T, X_1) \leq \Psi(T, X_2) + C\Lambda|X_1 - X_2|$$

and hence  $|\Psi(T, X_1) - \Psi(T, X_2)| \leq C\Lambda|X_1 - X_2|$ .

We next consider  $\Psi(T_1, X) - \Psi(T_2, X)$  where we may assume  $T_1 > T_2$ . Take  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T_1, X)$  such that  $\Psi(T_1, X) = \psi(x(0))$ . Then from Lemma 1.4.3 it follows that  $\Psi(T_1, X) = \Psi(T_2, x(T_2))$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned} |\Psi(T_1, X) - \Psi(T_2, X)| &= |\Psi(T_2, x(T_2)) - \Psi(T_2, X)| \\ &\leq C\Lambda|x(T_2) - x(T_1)| \leq C\Lambda C'|T_2 - T_1|. \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 1.4.1**  $\Psi(t, x)$  satisfies the Hamilton-Jacobi initial value problem:

$$\begin{cases} \partial_t \Psi + \lambda_{\max}(t, x, -\nabla_x \Psi) = 0, & a.e. (t, x) \\ \Psi(0, x) = \psi(x). \end{cases} \quad (1.4.6)$$

Proof: Rademacher's theorem implies that it suffices to show (1.4.6) at points  $(T, X)$  where  $\Psi$  is differentiable. Let  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  then

$$x(T - \epsilon) = X - \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds$$

and hence

$$\Psi(T - \epsilon, x(T - \epsilon)) = \Psi(T, X) - \epsilon \left( \Psi_t(T, X) + \left\langle \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds, \Psi_x(T, X) \right\rangle \right) + o(\epsilon).$$

Here we have used the fact that

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds$$

is bounded as  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$  which is shown in Lemma 1.4.2. We now apply Lemma 1.4.3 (ii) with  $t = T - \epsilon$  to get

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)} \left[ \Psi(T, X) - \epsilon \left( \Psi_t(T, X) + \left\langle \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds, \Psi_x(T, X) \right\rangle \right) \right. \\ \left. + o(\epsilon) \right] = \Psi(T, X) \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$\max_{x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)} \left[ \Psi_t(T, X) + \left\langle \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds, \Psi_x(T, X) \right\rangle + \frac{o(\epsilon)}{\epsilon} \right] = 0.$$

Since for any  $v \in \Gamma_1^*(T, X)$  we can choose  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  with

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds \rightarrow v, \quad \epsilon \rightarrow 0.$$

To examine this, in the construction of  $x^n(\cdot)$  in Lemma 1.4.4 we choose  $v_j \in \Gamma_1^*(Tj/n, x^n(Tj/n))$  so that

$$|v_j - v| = \text{dist}(v, \Gamma_1^*(\frac{T}{n}j, x^n(\frac{T}{n}j))), \quad v_n = v, \quad x^n(T) = X.$$

Since  $|x^n(t) - X| \leq C\epsilon$  for  $T - \epsilon \leq t \leq T$  we see that

$$|v_j - v| \leq C\left(\frac{Tj}{n} + |X - x^n(\frac{Tj}{n})|\right) \leq C'\epsilon$$

for  $T - \epsilon \leq Tj/n \leq T$ . This shows that

$$|\dot{x}^n(t) - v| \leq C\epsilon \quad \text{for } T - \epsilon \leq t \leq T$$

and hence

$$\left| \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}^n(s) ds - v \right| \leq C\epsilon.$$

Let  $x(\cdot)$  be a limit of a convergent subsequence of  $\{x^n(\cdot)\}$  then we have

$$\left| \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{T-\epsilon}^T \dot{x}(s) ds - v \right| \leq C\epsilon.$$

On the other hand the same arguments proving Lemma 1.4.2 shows  $x(\cdot) \in \mathcal{C}(T, X)$  and hence the assertion. Thus we get

$$\Psi_t(T, X) + \max_{v \in \Gamma_1^*(T, X)} \langle v, \Psi_x(T, X) \rangle = 0$$

which proves the assertion thanks to Lemma 1.4.1.

## 2 Existence and uniqueness

In this section we essentially follow [9].

### 2.1 Local hyperbolic apriori estimates

Let  $\zeta(x) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  be such that  $\nabla\zeta(x) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{R}^n)$  and

$$\zeta(x) = \langle \tilde{\theta}, x - x^0 \rangle + k|x - x^0|^2$$

near  $x^0$  where  $\tilde{\theta} \in \Gamma(p(x^0, \cdot), \theta)$  and  $k > 0$ . We denote by  $P_\gamma(x, D)$

$$P_\gamma(x, D) = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} P(x, D) e^{\gamma\zeta(x)}.$$

Our local hyperbolic apriori estimate is stated as:

**Lemma 2.1.1** For any  $\delta > 0$  there exists  $\phi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  which is equal to 1 near  $x^0$ ,  $\chi(s) \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R})$ ,  $\chi(s) = 1$  in  $|s| \leq 1$ ,  $\chi(s) = 0$  in  $|s| \geq 2$  such that: for any  $s \geq 0$  there are  $\ell'(s)$ ,  $\ell''(s)$  such that we have for every  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \phi u\| &\leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'(s)} \chi((x_1 - x_1^0)/3\delta) P_\gamma u\| \right. \\ &\left. + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell''(s)} \chi((x_1 - x_1^0)/3\delta) \chi(|D|/2\gamma) u\| \right\} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.1)$$

for  $u \in C_0^\infty(\{x_1 > x_1^0 - \delta\})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ .

Here we stress that the ‘‘hyperbolicity’’ is reflected by  $\nabla \zeta(x^0) \in \Gamma(p(x^0, \cdot), \theta)$  and the function space  $C_0^\infty(\{x_1 > x_1^0 - \delta\})$ .

Let us fix a bounded domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbf{R}^n$  and assume that  $\nabla \zeta(x) \in \Gamma(p(x, \cdot), \theta)$  for  $x \in \bar{\Omega}$ . Since  $\bar{\Omega}$  is compact there are  $c > 0$  and  $\gamma_0$  such that

$$|P_\gamma(x, \xi)| \geq c\gamma^m$$

with some  $c > 0$  for any  $x \in \bar{\Omega}$ ,  $|\xi| \leq C\gamma$  if  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ . Then for any  $N$  there are  $Q_N \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-m}, g)$ ,  $R_N \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-N}, g)$  with  $g = |dx|^2 + \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-2} |d\xi|^2$  such that

$$Q_N(x, D)P_\gamma(x, D) = \chi(|D|/2\gamma)\Phi(x) - R_N(x, D)$$

where  $\Phi(x) \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$ ,  $\Phi(x) = 1$  on  $\bar{\Omega}$  and supported in a small neighborhood of  $\bar{\Omega}$ . This enables us to remove the last term in the right-hand side of (2.1.1). Since  $\{x_1 = t\} \cap \bar{\Omega}$  is compact we have

**Lemma 2.1.2** Assume that (2.1.1) holds everywhere  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ . Then for any  $t \in \mathbf{R}$  and any  $\delta > 0$  there is a  $\delta' \geq 0$  such that for any  $s \geq 0$  there is  $\ell'(s) \in \mathbf{R}$  verifying: for every  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  we have

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \chi((x_1 - t)/\delta') u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'(s)} \chi((x_1 - x_1^0)/\delta) P_\gamma(x, D) u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\| \right\}$$

where  $C = C(\ell, s)$  for any  $u \in C_0^\infty(\Omega \cap \{x_1 > t - \delta'\})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ .

## 2.2 Uniqueness results

We show that

**Proposition 2.2.1** Assume that (2.1.1) holds for every  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ . Then for any  $x^0 \in \mathbf{R}^n$  there is a neighborhood  $U$  of  $x^0$  such that

$$u \in \mathcal{D}', \quad \text{supp} Pu \cap \bar{V} = \emptyset, \quad \text{supp} u \cap \{x \in \partial V \mid \zeta(x) \leq \zeta(x^0)\} = \emptyset$$

with some  $V \subset\subset U$  implies  $x^0 \notin \text{supp} u$ .

From Lemma 2.1.2 it is easy to see



**Lemma 2.2.1** *There are a neighborhood  $U$  of  $x^0$  and  $\ell' \in \mathbf{R}$  such that for any  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  there exist  $\tilde{m}, \gamma_0, C$  such that we have*

$$\|\langle D \rangle^\ell u\| \leq C\gamma^{\tilde{m}} \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell+\ell'} P_\gamma u\|$$

for  $u \in C_0^\infty(U)$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ .

Proof of Proposition 2.2.1: From the assumption one can find  $\phi(x) \in C_0^\infty(U)$  and small  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\phi = 1$  near  $x^0$  and

$$\text{supp}\phi \cap \text{supp}Pu = \emptyset, \quad \text{supp}u \cap \{x \in \mathbf{R}^n \mid x \in \text{supp}\nabla\phi, \zeta(x) \leq \zeta(x^0) + \delta\} = \emptyset.$$

Consider  $v_\gamma = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)}\phi(x)u(x)$  for which we have

$$\|\langle D \rangle^\ell v_\gamma\| \leq C\gamma^{\tilde{m}} \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell+\ell'} P_\gamma v_\gamma\|.$$

Since

$$P_\gamma v_\gamma = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} P\phi(x)u(x) = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} [P, \phi]u + e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} \phi(x)Pu$$

this proves that

$$\|\langle D \rangle^\ell \chi(x)\phi(x)u\| \leq C\gamma^{\tilde{m}} e^{-\gamma\delta'} \|\langle D \rangle^s \phi_1 u\|$$

with some  $\delta' > 0$ ,  $\chi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$ ,  $\chi(x^0) \neq 0$ ,  $\phi_1 \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$ . From this we obtain the assertion letting  $\gamma \rightarrow \infty$ .

In the rest of the subsection we use again the notation in subsection 1.4 so that  $t = x_1$ ,  $x = (x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . Let us take a bounded open set  $\Omega_0$  in  $\mathbf{R}^{n-1}$  and denote by  $\Omega$  the set of all  $(t, x)$ ,  $t \geq 0$  such that for every g.c.curve  $x(t) : [0, t] \ni t \mapsto \mathbf{R}^{n-1}$  with  $x(t) = x$  one has  $x(0) \in \Omega_0$ . Then we have

**Theorem 2.2.1** *Assume that (2.1.1) is verified everywhere. Assume that  $Pu = 0$  in  $\Omega$  where  $u \in \mathcal{D}'$  is vanishing in  $x_1 \leq 0$ . Then  $u = 0$  in  $\Omega$ .*

Proof: We again follow [8]. Let us define  $\psi(x)$  by

$$\psi(x) = e^{-|x|} \text{dist}(x, C\Omega_0)$$

which is uniformly Lipschitzian and define  $\Psi(t, x)$  by (1.4.4). It is clear that

$$\Omega = \{(t, x) \mid t \geq 0, \Psi(t, x) > 0\}.$$

Then to prove Theorem 2.2.1 it is enough to show that

$$t \geq 0, \quad \Psi(t, x) > 0 \implies u \text{ is zero near } (t, x).$$

Set  $\Psi^\delta = \Psi - \delta t$  then it is clear

$$\lim_{t \geq 0, t+|x| \rightarrow \infty} \Psi^\delta(t, x) \leq 0$$

since  $\Psi$  is bounded by the definition and  $\Psi = 0$  for large  $|x|$ . Recall that from Proposition 1.4.1 we have

$$\Psi_t^\delta + \lambda_{\max}(t, x, -\nabla_x \Psi^\delta) = -\delta, \quad \Psi^\delta(0, x) = \psi(x). \quad (2.2.1)$$

We now regularize  $\Psi^\delta$  by

$$\Psi^{\epsilon, \delta}(t, x) = \int \epsilon^{-n} \rho\left(\frac{t-s}{\epsilon}, \frac{x-y}{\epsilon}\right) \Psi^\delta(s, y) ds dy = J_\epsilon(\Psi^\delta)$$

where  $\rho \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  with  $\int \rho(t, x) dt dx = 1$ . We rewrite (2.2.1) as

$$\Psi_t^\delta + \langle v(t, x), \nabla_x \Psi^\delta \rangle \leq -\delta$$

for all bounded  $v(t, x)$  with  $v(t, x) \in \Gamma_1^*(t, x)$ . Let us assume that  $v(t, x)$  is Lipschitzian then it is easy to see that

$$\| \langle [J_\epsilon, v], \nabla_x \Psi^\delta \rangle \|_{L^\infty} \leq C\epsilon.$$

Note that  $C$  comes from the Lipschitz constant of  $v$ . Since  $\| \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta} - \Psi^\delta \|_{L^\infty} \leq C\epsilon$  one can take  $\epsilon > 0$  small so that we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_t^{\epsilon, \delta} + \langle v(t, x), \nabla_x \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta} \rangle &< -\delta/2, \\ \sup_{x \in C\Omega_0} \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta}(0, x) &< \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta}(T, X)/2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.2)$$

Since for any  $\bar{v} \in \Gamma_1^*(\bar{t}, \bar{x})$  one can take a Lipschitz continuous  $v(t, x)$  with  $v(\bar{t}, \bar{x}) = \bar{v}$  (note that the Lipschitz constant can be taken to be independent of  $(\bar{t}, \bar{x})$  and  $\bar{v}$ ) it follows from (2.2.2) that

$$\Psi_t^{\epsilon, \delta} + \lambda_{\max}(t, x, -\nabla_x \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta}) \leq -\delta/2. \quad (2.2.3)$$

Let us set

$$\Phi = \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta} - \Psi^{\epsilon, \delta}(T, X)/2.$$

Then we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_t + \lambda_{\max}(t, x, -\nabla_x \Phi) &\leq -\delta/2, \\ \Phi(T, X) &> 0, \quad \Phi(0, x) < 0, \quad x \in C\Omega_0. \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.4)$$

It is easy to see that  $\{t \geq 0, \Phi(t, x) > 0\} \subset \Omega$  if  $\delta > 0$  and  $\epsilon > 0$  are chosen to be small. Note that there is  $R > 0$  such that for any  $c > 0$  the surface  $\{\Phi(t, x) = c, t \geq 0\}$  is contained in  $\{t \geq 0, t^2 + |x|^2 \leq R^2\}$ . Let  $c_{\max} = \max_{t \geq 0, x \in \mathbf{R}^{n-1}} \Phi(t, x)$ . Since  $d\Phi(t, x) \neq 0$  by (2.2.4) the maximum can not be attained at an interior point and hence

$$\max_{x \in \mathbf{R}^{n-1}} \Phi(0, x) = c_{\max}$$

and  $\Phi(t, x) < c_{\max}$  for  $t > 0$ . Let

$$\Lambda = \{c \in [\frac{1}{2}\Phi(T, X), c_{\max}] \mid u = 0 \text{ on } \Phi \geq c, t \geq 0\}.$$

It is clear that  $c_{\max} \in \Lambda$  by the assumption. Let us show that  $\Lambda$  is open. Take  $(\hat{t}, \hat{x}) \in \{\Phi = c, t \geq 0\}$ . Denote

$$\zeta(t, x) = \Phi(t, x) - c - k|(t, x) - (\hat{t}, \hat{x})|^2, \quad k > 0.$$

Then  $d\zeta(\hat{t}, \hat{x}) \in \Gamma(p(\hat{t}, \hat{x}, \cdot), \theta)$  and with a small neighborhood  $V$  of  $(\hat{t}, \hat{x})$  one has

$$\partial V \cap \{\zeta(t, x) \leq 0\} \cap \text{supp} u = \emptyset.$$

From Proposition 2.2.1 it follows that  $u = 0$  near  $(\hat{t}, \hat{x})$ . This proves that  $\Lambda$  is open. Since  $\Lambda$  is closed we conclude that  $\Lambda = [\Phi(T, X)/2, c_{\max}]$  which proves the assertion.

## 2.3 Existence theorem

Recall

$$P(x, D) = D_1^m + \sum_{|\alpha| \leq m, \alpha_1 < m} a_\alpha(x) D^\alpha = \sum_{j=0}^m P_j(x, D)$$

where  $a_\alpha(x) \in \mathcal{B}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  and

$$p(x, \xi - i\theta) \neq 0, \quad \forall x \in \mathbf{R}^n, \forall \xi \in \mathbf{R}^n.$$

With  $\Omega^+ = \Omega \cap \{x_1 > 0\}$  let us set  $\Omega_\delta^+ = \{x \in \mathbf{R}^n \mid \text{dist}(x, \overline{\Omega^+}) < \delta\}$  and take  $R > 0$  so that  $\Omega_{2\delta}^+ \subset \{|x| < R\}$ . Let  $\phi_\delta(x) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  to be  $0 \leq \phi_\delta(x) \leq 1$ ,  $\phi_\delta(x) = 1$  on  $\Omega_\delta^+$ ,  $\phi_\delta(x) = 0$  in the complement of  $\Omega_{2\delta}^+$  and moreover

$$0 \leq \phi_\delta(x) < 1, \quad x \notin \overline{\Omega_\delta^+}. \quad (2.3.1)$$

We take  $\alpha_\delta(x) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n; \mathbf{R}^n)$  such that  $\alpha_\delta(x) = x$ ,  $|x| < R$  and  $\alpha_\delta(x) = Rx/|x|$  for  $|x| > R + \delta$  and define  $\tilde{P}$  as

$$\tilde{P} = (1 - (1 - \phi_\delta(x))^2 |\xi'|^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi_1^2})^{[m/2]+1} p(\alpha_\delta(x), \xi) + \phi_{\delta/2}(x) \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} P_j(x, \xi).$$

Then

**Lemma 2.3.1** *We have*

- (i) *for every multiple characteristic  $z$  of  $\tilde{p}$  we have  $\tilde{p}_z = p_z$ ,*
- (ii) *the coefficients of  $\tilde{P}$  are in  $\mathcal{B}^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  and  $\tilde{p}$  is strictly hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$  in the complement of  $\Omega_{2\delta}^+$ .*

Proof: Recall that every characteristic root of

$$(1 + s \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1}) p(\alpha_\delta(x), \xi)$$

is at most  $m - 1$ -th folded if  $s \neq 0$ . This shows that the multiplicity of every characteristic root of

$$(1 - s \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1})(1 + s \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1})p(\alpha_\delta(x), \xi) = (1 - s^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi_1^2})p(\alpha_\delta(x), \xi)$$

is at most  $m - 2$  folded for every  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$  and every  $\xi' \in \mathbf{R}^{n-1}$  if  $s \neq 0$ . Take  $s = (1 - \phi_\delta(x))|\xi'|$  then we conclude that for  $x$  in the complement of  $\Omega_{2\delta}^+$  we have  $s = |\xi'|$  and hence  $\tilde{p}$  is strictly hyperbolic. If  $x \notin \overline{\Omega_\delta^+}$  and hence  $(1 - \phi_\delta(x)) \neq 0$ , then  $z = (x, \xi)$  is never multiple characteristic of  $\tilde{p}$ . This shows that  $\tilde{p}_z = p_z$  for any multiple characteristic  $z$  of  $\tilde{p}$  because  $d^j \phi_\delta(x) = 0$  for any  $j \neq 0$  if  $x \in \overline{\Omega_\delta^+}$ .

Our aim in this lecture is to prove

**Theorem 2.3.1** *Assume that there is a neighborhood  $U$  of  $\overline{\Omega}_+$  such that  $p(x, \xi)$  is effectively hyperbolic at every double characteristic  $(x, \xi)$  with  $x \in U$ . Then, taking  $\delta > 0$  small,  $\tilde{P}_\gamma$ ,  ${}^t\tilde{P}_\gamma$  verify (2.1.1) at every  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ .*

Admitting this result we show

**Theorem 2.3.2** *Assume that  $\tilde{P}_\gamma$  and  ${}^t\tilde{P}_\gamma$  satisfy (2.1.1) at every  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ . Then for every  $f \in \mathcal{D}'$  with  $\text{supp} f \subset \{x_1 \geq 0\}$ , the Cauchy problem*

$$\begin{cases} P(x, D)u(x) = f & \text{in } \Omega \\ \text{supp} u \subset \{x_1 \geq 0\} \end{cases}$$

has a solution  $u \in \mathcal{D}'$ .

Proof: To prove the assertion it suffices to show the existence of  $u$  vanishing in  $x_1 < -c$  with some  $c > 0$  such that  $\tilde{P}u = f$ . In fact applying Proposition 2.2.1 and the method of sweeping out (see the proof of Theorem 2.2.1) we conclude that  $u = 0$  in  $x_1 \leq 0$ . Since  $P = \tilde{P}$  in  $\Omega_{\delta/2}^+$  we obtain the desired assertion.

We drop the tilde and write  $P$  for  $\tilde{P}$ . We may assume that  $p(x, \xi)$  is strictly hyperbolic outside  $\Omega_\delta^+$  (replacing  $\delta$  by  $\delta/2$ ). We choose a special  $\zeta(x)$  as  $\zeta(x) = x_1$  and hence

$${}^tP_\gamma(x, D) = {}^tP(x, D + i\gamma\theta).$$

From Lemma 2.1.2 for  ${}^tP$  it follows that for any  $t \in \mathbf{R}$  and any  $\delta > 0$  there is  $\delta' > 0$  such that for any  $s \geq 0$  there is  $\ell'(s) \in \mathbf{R}$  verifying: for every  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \chi((x_1 - t)/\delta') u\| &\leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell + \ell'(s)} \chi((x_1 - t)/\delta) {}^tP_\gamma(x, D) u\| \\ &\quad + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell - s} u\| \} \end{aligned}$$

where  $C = C(\ell, s)$  for any  $u \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega} \cap \{x_1 < t + \delta\})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$  and  $\Omega \subset\subset \tilde{\Omega}$ . Choose  $T$  so that  $\tilde{\Omega} \subset \{x_1 < T\}$ . Then one can find a finite number of points

$t_1 > t_2 > \dots > t_L \geq -2\delta$  and intervals  $I_j = [t_j - \delta_j/2, t_j + \delta_j/2]$  such that

$$[-2\delta, T] \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^L I_j,$$

and for every  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  there is  $\gamma_0 = \gamma_0(\ell, s)$  such that for any  $\theta(t) \in C_0^\infty([t_j - \delta_j, t_j + \delta_j])$  one has

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \theta(x_1) u\| \leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'(s)} \chi_1(x_1)^t P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\|$$

with  $C = C(\ell, s, \theta)$  for  $u \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega} \cap \{x_1 < t_j + \delta_j\})$  where  $\chi_1(x_1) = 0$  in  $x_1 \leq -4\delta$ . Choose  $\Psi_j \in C_0^\infty([t_j - \delta_j, t_j + 2\delta_j/3])$  so that

$$\sum_{j=1}^L \Psi_j(t) = 1 \quad \text{on} \quad -2\delta \leq t \leq T.$$

Let  $\phi_j(t) = 1$  in  $t \leq t_j + 2\delta_j/3$  then one has

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \Psi_j u\| \leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'(s)} \chi_1(x_1)^t P_\gamma \phi_j u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} \phi_j u\| \}.$$

Since we can take  $\phi_j$  so that  $\text{supp} \phi_j' \subset \{\Psi_{j-1} = 1\}$  and hence

$${}^t P_\gamma \phi_j u = \phi_j {}^t P_\gamma u + [{}^t P_\gamma, \phi_j] \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} \Psi_k u.$$

This proves that

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \Psi_j u\| &\leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'} \chi_1(x_1)^t P_\gamma u\| \\ &+ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'+m-1} \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} \Psi_k u\| \}. \end{aligned}$$

By induction we see that for any  $s \geq 0$  there is  $\ell' = \ell'(s)$  such that for any  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  one has

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \sum_{j=1}^L \Psi_j u\| \leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'} \chi_1(x_1)^t P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\| \} \quad (2.3.2)$$

where  $C = C(\ell, s)$  for  $u \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0(\ell, s)$ . Hence choosing  $\Phi(x_1)$  so that  $\Phi(x_1) = 0$  in  $x_1 \leq -2\delta$  and  $\Phi(x_1) = 1$  in  $x_1 \geq -\delta$  we have

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \Phi(x_1) u\| \leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell+\ell'} \chi_1(x_1)^t P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{\ell-s} u\| \}. \quad (2.3.3)$$

We now introduce several spaces associated with  $X = \{x \in \mathbf{R}^n \mid x_1 > -4\delta\}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} H_{(m,s)}(\mathbf{R}^n) &= \{u \in \mathcal{S}' \mid \langle D \rangle_\gamma^m \langle D' \rangle_\gamma^s u \in L^2(\mathbf{R}^n)\}, \\ \bar{H}_{(m,s)}(X) &= \{u \in \mathcal{D}'(X) \mid u = U|_X \text{ for some } U \in H_{(m,s)}(\mathbf{R}^n)\}, \\ \dot{H}_{(m,s)}(\bar{X}) &= \{u \in H_{(m,s)}(\mathbf{R}^n) \mid \text{supp} u \subset \bar{X}\} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)$  is equipped with the norm

$$\|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)} = \inf\{\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^m \langle D' \rangle_\gamma^s u\| \mid U|_X = u, U \in H_{(m,s)}(\mathbf{R}^n)\}.$$

Then  $\overline{C}_0^\infty(X)$  and  $C_0^\infty(X)$  are dense in  $\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)$  and  $\dot{H}_{(m,s)}(\overline{X})$  respectively and the spaces  $\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)$ ,  $\dot{H}_{(m,s)}(\overline{X})$  are dual with respect to an extension of sesquilinear form  $\int u \bar{v} dx$  for  $u \in \overline{C}_0^\infty(X)$  and  $v \in C_0^\infty(X)$ . To prove the existence of  $u$  verifying  $Pu = f$  and vanishing in  $x_1 \leq -4\delta$  we derive *hyperbolic* apriori estimate for  ${}^tP_\gamma$ , that is apriori estimate in the space  $\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)$ .

Note that (2.3.3) implies that

$$\|\Phi u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)} \leq C\{\|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell+\ell',0)}(X)} + \gamma^{-1}\|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)}\}. \quad (2.3.4)$$

On the other hand, since  ${}^tP$  is strictly hyperbolic in  $x_1 \leq -\delta$ , then for every  $s \in \mathbf{R}$  there are  $\gamma_0$  and  $C > 0$  such that

$$\|(1 - \Phi)u\|_{\overline{H}_{(m,s)}(X)} \leq C\|{}^tP_\gamma(1 - \Phi)u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,s)}(X)} \quad (2.3.5)$$

for  $u \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ . Taking  $s = \ell - m + 1$  in (2.3.5) we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|(1 - \Phi)u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)} &\leq C\{\|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,\ell-m+1)}(X)} \\ &\quad + \|[{}^tP_\gamma, 1 - \Phi]u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,\ell-m+1)}(X)}\} \end{aligned}$$

for  $\ell \leq m - 1$ . On the other hand, from Theorem B.2.9 in [5] it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \|[{}^tP_\gamma, 1 - \Phi]u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,\ell-m+1)}(X)} &\leq C\|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(m-1,\ell-m+1)}(x_1 > -2\delta)} \\ &\leq C'\{\|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(-1,\ell-m+1)}(x_1 > -2\delta)} + \|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(x_1 > -2\delta)}\} \end{aligned}$$

if  $\ell \leq m - 1$ . Since it is clear that

$$\|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(x_1 > -2\delta)} \leq \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \sum_{j=1}^L \Psi_j(x_1)u\|$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|(1 - \Phi)u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)} &\leq C\left\{\|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell-m+1,0)}(X)} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,\ell-m+1)}(X)} + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^\ell \sum_{j=1}^L \Psi_j u\|\right\} \quad (2.3.6) \end{aligned}$$

for  $\ell \leq m - 1$ ,  $u \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$ ,  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ . Applying the same arguments to  $D_1^k[{}^tP_\gamma u]$ , we conclude that (2.3.6) holds for  $\ell \geq m - 1$ . Since the last term on the right-hand side of (2.3.6) is estimated using (2.3.2), combining (2.3.4) and (2.3.6), we can take  $\ell' \in \mathbf{R}$  such that for every  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  the estimate (hyperbolic estimate)

$$\|u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)} \leq \{\|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(\ell+\ell',0)}(X)} + \|{}^tP_\gamma u\|_{\overline{H}_{(0,\ell+\ell')}(X)}\}$$

holds. Let  $f \in \dot{H}_{(-\ell,0)}(\bar{X})$  where  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  is fixed. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle f, v \rangle| &\leq \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-\ell} f\| \|v\|_{\bar{H}_{(\ell,0)}(X)} \\ &\leq C \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-\ell} f\| \left\{ \|{}^t P_\gamma v\|_{\bar{H}_{(\ell+\ell',0)}(X)} + \|{}^t P_\gamma v\|_{\bar{H}_{(0,\ell+\ell')}(X)} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

for  $v \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$  and  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0$ . By the Hahn-Banach theorem there is a  $u \in \dot{H}_{(-\ell-\ell',0)}(\bar{X})$  (resp.  $u \in \dot{H}_{(0,-\ell-\ell')}(\bar{X})$ ) such that

$$\langle u, {}^t P_\gamma v \rangle = \langle f, v \rangle, \quad \forall v \in C_0^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$$

if  $\ell + \ell' \geq 0$  ( resp.  $\ell + \ell' < 0$ ) and hence  $P(e^{\gamma x_1} u) = e^{\gamma x_1} f$  in  $\tilde{\Omega}$ . This proves the assertion (starting with  $e^{-\gamma x_1} f$  instead of  $f$ ).

## 2.4 Microlocal hyperbolic a priori estimates

We first give a heuristic argument. We are working near  $x^0$  but  $P_\gamma$  may have different character for different fiber direction  $\xi$ . Let us take

$$\chi(x, \xi) = \langle \xi \rangle^{-a\rho(x, \xi)}, \quad a > 0$$

with  $\rho(x, \xi) = x_1 - \tilde{\rho}(x, \xi')$  where  $\tilde{\rho}(x, \xi')$  attains a local strict maximum at  $(x^0, \hat{\xi}')$ . Since  $P$  is hyperbolic we may naturally expect that the estimate

$$\|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1} \chi u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_2} \chi P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_3} (1 - \psi) u\| \right\} \quad (2.4.1)$$

holds for any  $a > 0$  for every  $u$  vanishing in  $x_1 < -c$  with small  $c > 0$  since in a small neighborhood of  $(x^0, \hat{\xi})$  every propagation cone  $z - C_z$  with vertex  $z$  on the surface  $\rho(x, \xi) = \rho(x^0, \hat{\xi})$  is contained in the region  $\rho < 0$  and we can expect that  $u$  in  $\rho < 0$  is determined by  $Pu$  in  $\rho < 0$  because  $u = 0$  in  $x_1 < x_1^0 - c$ .

We now assume that (2.4.1) holds and derive local hyperbolic a priori estimate. Let  $u = 0$  in  $x_1 \leq x_1^0 - \delta$  with small  $\delta > 0$  and let  $\phi$  be such that  $\phi = 1$  near  $(x^0, \hat{\xi})$  and  $(1 - \psi)\phi = 0$ . Note that

$$\langle D \rangle^{\ell_2} \chi P_\gamma \phi u = \langle D \rangle^{\ell_2} \chi [P_\gamma, \phi] u + \chi \langle D \rangle^{\ell_2} \phi P_\gamma u.$$

Take  $\delta > 0$  small so that we have

$$\rho(x, \xi) \geq 2\delta \quad \text{if } (x, \xi) \in \text{supp } \nabla_{(x, \xi)} \phi, \quad x_1 \geq x_1^0 - \delta.$$

This shows that

$$\|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1} \chi \phi u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_2 + ac} P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_3 - 2a\delta} u\| \right\}$$

for any  $a$ . Let us take  $\phi_1(x)$ ,  $\phi_2(\xi)$ , cut off functions around  $x^0$  and  $\hat{\xi}$ , so that

$$\rho(x, \xi) \leq \delta$$

on  $\text{supp}\phi_1(x)\phi_2(\xi)$ . Then one has

$$\|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1 - a\delta} \phi_1(x)\phi_2(D)u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1} \chi \phi u\| + \|\langle D \rangle^{-N} u\| \right\}$$

and hence we get

$$\|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1 - a\delta} \phi_1(x)\phi_2(D)u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_2 + ac} P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_3 - 2a\delta} u\| \right\}.$$

Starting with  $\langle D \rangle^t u$  instead of  $u$  we get

$$\|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_1 - a\delta + t} \phi_1(x)\phi_2(D)u\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_2 + ac + t} P_\gamma u\| + \|\langle D \rangle^{\ell_3 - 2a\delta + t} u\| \right\}.$$

Taking  $t$  and  $a$  so that  $\ell_1 - a\delta + t = \ell$ ,  $\ell_3 - 2a\delta + t = \ell - s$  we get the desired local hyperbolic apriori estimate.

We now make precise our ‘‘hyperbolic microlocal apriori estimate’’: Assume that there exist  $\rho(z)$ ,  $\rho(z^0) = 0$ , supported in a conic neighborhood of  $z^0$  with  $|\xi| \geq h$ , homogeneous of degree 0 in  $\xi$ , which is equal to  $x_1 - \tilde{\rho}(x', \xi)$  in another conic neighborhood of  $z^0$  where  $\tilde{\rho}(x', \xi)$  attains a local strict maximum  $x_1^0$  at  $((x^0)', \xi^0)$  and  $\phi(z) \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbf{R}^n \setminus 0)$ , positively homogeneous of degree 0 in  $\xi$  which is 1 in a conic neighborhood of  $z^0$  and  $\ell_i \in \mathbf{R}$  such that for any  $a \geq 0$  we have ‘‘microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate’’

$$\|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_1} v\| \leq C \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_2} \chi^- P_\gamma \chi^+ v\| + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_3} (1 - \phi_h) v\| \right\} \quad (2.4.2)$$

for  $v \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0$  where  $\chi^\pm = \text{Op}(\langle \xi \rangle^{\pm a\rho})$  and  $\phi_h(\xi) = [1 - \chi(|\xi|/h)]\phi(x, \xi)$ ,  $\chi(s) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R})$  be such that  $\chi(s) = 1$  for  $|s| \leq 1$  and  $\chi(s) = 0$  in  $|s| \geq 2$ . It is clear that in (2.4.2) one can replace  $\phi$  by  $\tilde{\phi}$  with  $\text{supp}\tilde{\phi} \subset \{\phi = 1\}$ .

According to the above heuristic arguments we derive local hyperbolic apriori estimate assuming microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate (2.4.2):

**Proposition 2.4.1** *Assume that microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate (2.4.2) holds for every  $(x, \xi)$  with  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ ,  $|\xi| = 1$ . Then local hyperbolic apriori estimate (2.1.1) holds at every  $x \in \mathbf{R}^n$ .*

Proof: Assume that hyperbolic microlocal apriori estimate holds for every  $(x^0, \xi^0)$  with  $|\xi^0| = 1$ . We may assume  $\rho(z) = x_1 - \tilde{\rho}(x', \xi)$  in a conic neighborhood  $U_1$  of  $z^0$  and  $\text{supp}\phi \subset U_1$  and  $\phi = 1$  on  $U_2 \subset\subset U_1$ . Let  $U_3 \subset\subset U_2$  and choose  $\delta > 0$  so that we have

$$x_1 \geq x_1^0 - \delta, \quad (x, \xi) \in U_1 \setminus U_3 \implies \rho(x, \xi) \geq 2\delta.$$

Take  $\psi \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbf{R}^n \setminus 0)$ , of degree 0 in  $\xi$ ,  $\psi = 1$  in a conic neighborhood of  $U_3 \cap \{|x_1 - x_1^0| \leq 2\delta\}$  and  $\text{supp}\psi \subset U_2 \cap \{|x_1 - x_1^0| < 3\delta\}$ . Let us set  $\psi_h = [1 - \chi(|\xi|/h)]\psi$ . Note that  $\chi^+ \chi^- = 1 + r$  where  $r \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1+d}, g)$  with  $g = \langle \xi \rangle_h^{2d} |dx|^2 + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-2+2d} |d\xi|^2$  for any small  $d > 0$ . Hence for any  $N$  there are  $e(z)$  and  $R$  such that

$$\chi^+ \chi^- (1 + e(x, D)) = 1 + R(x, D)$$



where  $e \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1+2d}, g)$  and  $R \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-N(1-2d)}, g)$ . For any  $u \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$  with  $u = 0$  in  $x_1 \leq x_1^0 - \delta$  we set  $v = \chi^-(1+e)\psi_h \langle D \rangle_h^t u$ . Then it is clear that

$$\chi^- P_\gamma \chi^+ v = \chi^- \psi_h \langle D \rangle_h^t P_\gamma u + \chi^- [P_\gamma, \psi_h \langle D \rangle_h^t] u + \chi^- P_\gamma R \psi_h \langle D \rangle_h^t u.$$

Here we note that

$$|\chi^-(z)| \leq C \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-2a\delta}, \quad x_1 \geq x_1^0 - \delta, \quad z \in \text{supp} \nabla \psi, \quad |\xi| \geq h$$

and

$$|\chi^-(z)| \leq C \langle \xi \rangle_h^{ac_1}, \quad x_1 \geq x_1^0 - \delta, \quad z \in \text{supp} \psi, \quad |\xi| \geq h/2$$

where

$$c_1 = - \inf_{z \in U_1, x_1 \geq x_1^0 - \delta} \rho(z).$$

Then noting that  $(1-\phi)\psi = 0$  we get from (2.4.2) that

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_1} v\| &\leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_2+ac_1+t} \chi((x_1-x_1^0)/3\delta) P_\gamma u\| \\ &\quad + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_2-2a\delta+m-1+t} u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{-N} u\| \\ &\quad + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_3+ac_1+t} \chi((x_1-x_1^0)/3\delta) \chi(|D|/2h) u\| \}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.3)$$

Take  $\phi(x) \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n)$ ,  $\tilde{\psi}(\xi) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R}^n \setminus 0)$ , homogeneous of degree 0 so that  $\text{supp} \phi(x)\tilde{\psi}(\xi) \subset U_2$ ,  $\phi(x)\tilde{\psi}(\xi) = 1$  in a conic neighborhood of  $z^0$  and  $\rho(z) < \delta$  if  $z \in \text{supp} \phi(x)\tilde{\psi}(\xi)$ , which is possible because  $\rho(z^0) = 0$ . Note that there are  $\tilde{e} \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1+2d}, g)$ ,  $\tilde{R} \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-N(1-2d)}, g)$  such that  $(1+\tilde{e})\chi^+ v = (1+\tilde{R})\psi_h \langle D \rangle_h^t u$ . This proves that

$$\|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_1-a\delta+t} \phi(x)\tilde{\psi}(D)u\| \leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell_1} v\| + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{-N} u\| \}. \quad (2.4.4)$$

We now take  $t$  and  $a \geq 0$  so that  $t = \ell - \ell_1 + a\delta$  and  $\ell_2 - \ell_1 + m - 1 - a\delta = -s$  then (2.4.3) and (2.4.4) give

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_h^\ell \phi(x)\tilde{\psi}(D)u\| &\leq C \{ \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell+\ell'(s)} \chi((x_1-x_1^0)/3\delta) P_\gamma u\| \\ &\quad + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell-s} u\| + \|\langle D \rangle_h^{\ell+\ell''(s)} \chi((x_1-x_1^0)/3\delta) \chi(|D|/2h) u\| \} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\ell'(s) = \ell_2 + ac_1 - \ell_1 + a\delta$ ,  $\ell''(s) = \ell_3 + ac_1 - \ell_1 + a\delta$ .

## 2.5 How to derive microlocal hyperbolic estimates, a heuristic argument

We shall derive microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate near a double characteristic  $z^0$  where  $p(z)$  is effectively hyperbolic. In virtue of Lemma 1.2.6 there exists a time function  $t(x, \xi)$  at  $z^0$  such that

$$h_{m-1}(x, \xi) \geq ch_{m-2}(x, \xi) t(x, \xi)^2 |\xi'|^2$$

in a conic neighborhood of  $z^0$ . A main feature of the (microlocal) Cauchy problem for  $P$  is that the solutions may lose the regularity when they cross the hypersurface  $\{t(x, \xi) = 0\}$ . A natural idea to study such a Cauchy problem is to transform the original equation  $Pu = f$  to  $W^{-1}PWv = W^{-1}f$  with  $u = Wv$  where  $W$  is a suitable operator with an inverse  $W^{-1}$ . We choose a  $W$  which behaves like  $W \approx \langle D \rangle^M$  in  $t(x, \xi) < 0$  and  $W \approx 1$  in  $t(x, \xi) > 0$ . Then if  $u$  loses the regularity by  $\langle D \rangle^M$  when it crosses the hypersurface  $t(x, \xi) = 0$  then  $v = W^{-1}u$  loses no regularity and hence we could expect that  $v$  could be verified by an easier equation, that is the equation  $P_W v = W^{-1}f$ ,  $P_W = W^{-1}PW$  may be easier to solve.

A typical  $W$  is given by

$$W(x, \xi) = T(x, \xi)^M, \quad T(x, \xi) = (t(x, \xi)^2 + \lambda \langle \xi \rangle^{-1})^{1/2} + t(x, \xi)$$

where  $\lambda \geq 1$  is a large parameter. We see that  $T(x, \xi) \approx \lambda^{1/2} \langle \xi \rangle^{-1}$  in  $t(x, \xi) < 0$  and  $T(x, \xi) \approx 1$  in  $t(x, \xi) > 0$ . Moreover we have for  $|\alpha| = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_x^\alpha T &= \partial_x^\alpha t \phi^{-1} T, \quad \partial_\xi^\alpha T = \partial_\xi^\alpha t \phi^{-1} T + \lambda \partial_\xi^\alpha \langle \xi \rangle^{-1} \phi^{-1} / 2 \\ \phi(x, \xi) &= (t(x, \xi)^2 + \lambda \langle \xi \rangle^{-1})^{1/2} \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$\nabla_{(x, \xi)} T / T \sim \phi^{-1} \nabla_{(x, \xi)} t.$$

It is easy to see that

$$|\partial_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha T(x, \xi)| \leq C_{\alpha\beta} T(x, \xi) \phi(x, \xi)^{-|\beta|} \psi(x, \xi)^{-|\alpha|} \quad (2.5.1)$$

where  $\psi(x, \xi) = \phi(x, \xi) \langle \xi \rangle$ . That is, introducing the metric

$$g_{(x, \xi)}(y, \eta) = \phi(x, \xi)^{-2} |y|^2 + \psi(x, \xi)^{-2} |\eta|^2$$

(2.5.1) is stated as

$$|T(x, \xi)|_k^g / T(x, \xi) \leq C_{\alpha\beta}$$

or one can write  $T(x, \xi) \in S(T(x, \xi), g)$ . This metric  $g$  is equivalent to the one which defines the class  $S_{1,0}$  in the region where  $t(x, \xi) \neq 0$  while this is equivalent to the metric defining the class  $S_{1/2,1/2}$  on the set  $t(x, \xi) = 0$ .

Noting that

$$g_{(x, \xi)}^\sigma(y, \eta) = (\phi\psi)^2 g_{(x, \xi)}(y, \eta)$$

and  $\phi\psi \geq \lambda$ , taking  $\lambda$  large compared with  $M$ ,  $T(x, D)^M$  is well controlled in  $S_{1/2,1/2}$ . But in our case we are forced to take  $\lambda \ll M^2$ . We explain intuitively why we must take  $\lambda \ll M^2$ . Let us consider

$$P = p_1 p_2, \quad p_i(x, \xi) = \xi_1 - q_i(x, \xi')$$

where  $q_i(x, \xi')$  are real valued of order 1 and  $\xi' = (\xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$ . Let us assume that

$$|q_1(x, \xi') - q_2(x, \xi')| \geq c |t(x, \xi')| |\xi'|$$

and  $\langle dp_j, H_t \rangle > 0$ ,  $j = 1, 2$  on  $t(x, \xi') = 0$ , that is  $q_i(x, \xi)$  may coincide on the space-like surface  $t(x, \xi') = 0$  where  $H_t$  denotes the Hamilton vector field of  $t$ . We study  $P_W$  with  $W = T^M$ . Roughly speaking the symbol  $P_W(x, \xi)$  has the form

$$P_W(x, \xi) \sim P((x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1}H_t) \sim \prod_{j=1}^2 (p_j(x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1}). \quad (2.5.2)$$

Let us take

$$Q(x, \xi) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^2 (p_j(x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1})$$

as a separating operator and consider

$$\text{Im}(P_W u, Qu)_{L^2(\mathbf{R}^n)} = (Su, u)_{L^2(\mathbf{R}^n)} \quad (2.5.3)$$

where  $S = (2i)^{-1}(Q^*P_W - P_W^*Q)$ . Then we see

$$\begin{aligned} S(x, \xi) &\sim M\phi^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^2 |p_j(x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1}|^2 \\ &\geq M\phi^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^2 p_j(x, \xi)^2 + M^2\phi^{-2} \\ &\geq cM\phi^{-1} [p_1^2 + p_2^2 + (q_1 - q_2)^2 + M^2\phi^{-2}] \\ &\geq cM\phi^{-1} [p_1^2 + p_2^2 + \{t(x, \xi')^2 |\xi'|^2 + M^2\phi^{-2}\}] \end{aligned}$$

with some  $c > 0$ . Here we recall an elementary inequality which is an essence of our arguments: let  $\lambda \geq M$  then

$$\begin{aligned} t(x, \xi')^2 |\xi'|^2 + M^2\phi^{-2} &\geq M^2\lambda^{-2} (t(x, \xi')^2 |\xi'|^2 + \lambda^2\phi^{-2}) \\ &\geq M^2\lambda^{-2}\phi^{-2} |\xi'|^2 (t^2\phi^2 + \lambda^2 |\xi'|^{-2}) \geq M^2\lambda^{-2}\phi^2 |\xi'|^2 = M^2\lambda^{-2}\psi^2. \end{aligned}$$

This estimate from below gives that

$$\left| \frac{S^{(\alpha)}}{S} \right| \leq C\lambda M^{-1} \phi^{-|\beta|} \psi^{-|\alpha|}$$

and hence we have  $S^t \in S(S^t, (\lambda M^{-1})^2 g)$  for  $t \in \mathbf{R}$ . Hence we conclude that

$$S \cdot \text{Op}(1/S) - 1 \in S(M^{-2}\lambda, (\lambda M^{-1})^2 g).$$

Thus if  $\lambda \ll M^2$  then we can construct a  $E$  such that  $E^*SE \sim 1$ . This gives that

$$(Su, u) \succeq \|E^{-1}u\|^2 \succeq \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbf{R}^n)}^2.$$

From (2.5.2) it follows that

$$C\|P_W u\|_{H^{k+2}(\mathbf{R}^n)}^2 + C^{-1}\|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbf{R}^n)}^2 \succeq \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbf{R}^n)}^2$$

and we get an apriori estimate.

Remark: By a symplectic change of coordinates  $(x, \xi)$  one may assume that  $dt = adx$  at the reference point. Then  $T^M$  belongs to  $S_{1,1/2}$  and one can avoid the arguments about  $M, \lambda$ . But if we consider several  $P^{(j)}$  at the same time:

$$P^{(j)} = p_1^{(j)} p_2^{(j)}, \quad p_k^{(j)} = \xi_1 - q_k^{(j)}(x, \xi'), \quad k = 1, 2, \quad j = 1, \dots, \ell$$

$$|q_1^{(j)}(x, \xi') - q_2^{(j)}(x, \xi')| \geq c|t^{(j)}(x, \xi')||\xi'|$$

where  $t^{(1)}(x, \xi'), \dots, t^{(\ell)}(x, \xi')$  are *not in involution* then the method of symplectic change of coordinates does not work.

We give another example. Let us consider

$$P = p_1 p_2 p_3, \quad p_j = \xi_1 - q_j(x, \xi').$$

We assume that there are time functions  $\alpha(x, \xi'), \beta(x, \xi'), \gamma(x, \xi')$  such that

$$|q_1 - q_2| \geq c|\alpha(x, \xi')|, \quad |q_2 - q_3| \geq c|\beta(x, \xi')|, \quad |q_3 - q_1| \geq c|\gamma(x, \xi')|$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are *not in involution*.

To both cases the method employed in this lecture can be applicable.

We now check

$$P((x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1}H_t) \sim \prod_{j=1}^2 (p_j(x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1})$$

in (2.5.2) more carefully assuming that  $p(x, \xi)$  is real analytic in  $(x, \xi)$  for simplicity. Let us consider

$$p = -\xi_1^2 + q(x, \xi')$$

where  $q(x, \xi') \geq 0$  is of degree 2 and  $q(\hat{x}, \hat{\xi}') = 0$ . Let  $f$  be a time function at  $\hat{z} = (\hat{x}, \hat{\xi}')$  so that

$$-H_f(\hat{z}) \in \Gamma_{\hat{z}}.$$

Note that

**Lemma 2.5.1** ([13]) *We can choose a symplectic coordinates around  $\hat{z}$  preserving the  $x_1$  coordinates with which we have*

$$p = -\xi_1^2 + \ell(x, \xi')^2 + b(x, \xi'),$$

$$e(x, \xi')^{-1}f = x_1 - \psi(x', \xi')$$

where  $\ell(\hat{z}) = 0, b(\hat{z}) = 0, b(x, \xi') \geq 0, e(\hat{z}) > 0$  and moreover

$$H_f^2 b(\hat{z}) = 0.$$

In this coordinates system it is easy to see that  $f = x_1 - \psi(x', \xi')$  is a time function at  $\hat{z}$  if and only if

$$\{\ell, \psi\}(\hat{z})^2 < 1. \quad (2.5.4)$$

We now prove

**Lemma 2.5.2** *Assume that  $f = x_1 - \psi(x', \xi')$  is a time function. Then we have*

$$C^{-1}|p(z + i\rho H_f)| \leq |p(z + i\rho(0, \theta))| \leq C|p(z + i\rho H_f)| \quad (2.5.5)$$

*in a small neighborhood  $z \in U$  of  $\hat{z}$  and small  $0 < \rho \ll 1$ .*

Proof: Let us denote  $g = O^*(\rho^s)$  if for every  $\epsilon > 0$  there is a neighborhood  $U$  of  $\hat{z}$  such that

$$|g(z)/\rho^s| \leq \epsilon, \quad z \in U$$

is verified. Note that

$$|p(z + i\rho(0, \theta))| \geq c\rho^2$$

with some  $c > 0$  because

$$|p(z + i\rho(0, \theta))| \sim |-\xi_1^2 + \ell^2 + b + \rho^2| + \rho|\xi_1|. \quad (2.5.6)$$

Then to prove Lemma 2.5.2 it is enough to show (2.5.5) modulo  $O^*(\rho^2)$ . Consider

$$\begin{aligned} p((x, \xi) + i\rho H_f(x, \xi')) &= -(\xi_1 + i\rho)^2 + \ell((x, \xi') - i\rho H_\psi) \\ + b((x, \xi') - i\rho H_\psi) &= -\xi_1^2 + \rho^2 + [\ell(x, \xi') + i\rho\{\ell, \psi\}(x, \xi') + O(\rho^2)]^2 \\ &\quad + b(x, \xi') + i\rho\{b, \psi\} + O^*(\rho^2) \end{aligned}$$

because  $H_\psi^2 b(\hat{z}) = 0$ . Since  $\ell(\hat{z}) = 0$  one has

$$p(z + i\rho H_f) = (-\xi_1^2 + \ell^2 + b + \rho^2) + 2i\rho(\xi_1 + \{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2) + O^*(\rho^2)$$

and hence

$$|p(z + i\rho H_f)| \sim |-\xi_1^2 + \ell^2 + b + \rho^2| + \rho|\xi_1 + \{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2|.$$

Assume  $|\xi_1| \geq (1 + \delta)|\{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2|$  with small  $\delta > 0$ . Then it is clear that

$$C^{-1}|\xi_1| \leq |\xi_1 + \{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2| \leq C|\xi_1|$$

and hence the result. Let us now assume that

$$|\xi_1| \leq (1 + \delta)|\{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2|.$$

By the assumption we have

$$|\xi_1| \leq (1 + \delta)(1 - \epsilon')|\ell| + (1 + \delta)\epsilon''\sqrt{b}$$

where we may assume that  $(1 + \delta)(1 - \epsilon') \leq 1 - \epsilon_1$  and one can take  $\epsilon''$  as small as we please if we take a neighborhood  $U$  small since  $b \geq 0$  and  $H_\psi^2 b(\hat{z}) = 0$ . Hence one has

$$\xi_1^2 \leq (1 - \epsilon_1')\ell^2 + \epsilon_2''b.$$

This proves that

$$|-\xi_1^2 + \ell^2 + b + \rho^2| \geq c(\ell^2 + b + \rho^2)$$

with some  $c > 0$ . Noting that

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon\rho|\xi_1| - \epsilon C(\ell^2 + b + \rho^2) &\leq \rho|\xi_1 + \{\ell, \psi\}\ell + \{b, \psi\}/2| \\ &\leq \rho|\xi_1| + C(\ell^2 + b + \rho^2) \end{aligned}$$

we get the desired assertion.

The result is shown for hyperbolic polynomials  $p$  of order  $m$  in §8. To show

$$P_W(x, \xi) \sim P((x, \xi) + iM\phi^{-1}H_t)$$

we need a calculus of pseudodifferential operators with large parameters  $M, \lambda$  which is the subject in subsequent sections.

### 3 Pseudodifferential operators with large parameters

#### 3.1 Metric associated to a time function

We first introduce a metric with two large parameters which will be used throughout the lecture. Let  $t(z)$  be a real valued smooth bounded function in  $\mathbf{R}^{2n}$  satisfying

$$|t(z+w) - t(z)| \leq C\{|y| + |\xi|^{-1}|\eta|\} \quad (3.1.1)$$

for  $z = (x, \xi), w = (y, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and  $|\eta| \leq |\xi|/2$ . Let  $\Theta(t) \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R})$  be such that  $0 \leq \Theta(t) \leq 1$ ,  $\Theta(t) = 1$  for  $|t| \leq 1$  and  $\Theta(t) = 0$  for  $|t| \geq 2$ . Set  $\Theta_h(\xi) = \theta(|\xi|/h)$  and  $t_h(z) = (1 - \Theta_h(\xi))t(z)$ . We also denote  $\langle \xi \rangle_h^2 = h^2 + |\xi|^2$  where  $h$  is a large parameter. Then  $t_h(z)$  satisfies

$$|t_h(z+w) - t_h(z)| \leq C\{|y| + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}|\eta|\} \quad (3.1.2)$$

for  $z, w \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . In fact for  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  we have  $|\xi| \geq h/3$  on the support of  $1 - \Theta_h(\xi + \eta)$  and hence  $\langle \xi \rangle_h \approx \langle \xi \rangle$ . Moreover on the support of  $\Theta'((\xi + s\eta)/h)$ ,  $s \in \mathbf{R}$ ,  $|s| \leq 1$  we have  $|\xi + s\eta| \approx h + |\xi + s\eta| \approx \langle \xi \rangle_h$  then (3.1.2) follows from (3.1.1) easily. For  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  we have  $|t_h(z+w) - t_h(z)| \leq C \leq 2C|\eta|\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1} \leq 2C(|y| + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}|\eta|)$ .

Let  $\lambda \geq 1$  be a large parameter. We set

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1/2}T(z) &= (t_h(z)^2 + \lambda\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1})^{1/2} + t_h(z) = \phi + t_h, \\ \phi(z) &= (t_h^2 + \lambda\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1})^{1/2}, \quad \psi(z) = \phi(z)\langle \xi \rangle_h, \\ g_z(w) &= \phi(z)^{-2}|y|^2 + \psi(z)^{-2}|\eta|^2 = \phi(z)^{-2}(|y|^2 + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-2}|\eta|^2), \\ g_z^\sigma(w) &= \psi(z)^2|y|^2 + \phi(z)^2|\eta|^2 = (\phi\psi)^2g_z(w). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\phi(z)^{-2} = \langle \xi \rangle_h(t_h(z)^2\langle \xi \rangle_h + \lambda)^{-1}$  the metric is equivalent to the one which defines the class  $S_{1,0}$  in the region away from  $t(z) = 0$  while this is equivalent

to the metric defining the class  $S_{1/2,1/2}$  on the set  $t(z) = 0$ . We always assume that  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$  and hence  $\phi(z) = \{t_h(z)^2 + \lambda \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}\}^{1/2} \leq C$ .

Following Hörmander [5]  $g_z(w)$  is said to be slowly varying if there are positive constants  $c, C$  such that

$$g_z(w) \leq c \implies C^{-1}g_z(X) \leq g_{z+w}(X) \leq Cg_z(X), \quad \forall X \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}.$$

A slowly varying metric  $g_z(X)$  is called  $\sigma$  temperate if there exist  $C, N$  such that

$$g_w(X) \leq Cg_z(X)(1 + g_w^\sigma(w - z))^N, \quad \forall X \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}.$$

We say that a positive real valued function  $m(z)$  defined on  $\mathbf{R}^{2n}$  is  $g$  continuous if there are positive constants  $c$  and  $C$  such that

$$C^{-1}m(z) \leq m(z + w) \leq Cm(z) \tag{3.1.3}$$

if  $g_z(w) \leq c$  and a  $g$  continuous function  $m(z)$  is said to be  $\sigma, g$  temperate if there are  $C$  and  $\ell \in \mathbf{R}$  such that

$$m(w) \leq Cm(z)(1 + g_w^\sigma(w - z))^\ell \tag{3.1.4}$$

for  $z, w \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ .

**Lemma 3.1.1** *Assume (3.1.1) and  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$ . Then  $\langle \xi \rangle_h$  and  $n(z) = \langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2} \phi$  are  $g$  continuous.*

Proof: Since  $g_z(w) \geq \psi^{-2}|\eta|^2 \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}n(z)^{-2}|\eta|^2 \geq c'\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-2}|\eta|^2$  for  $h \geq \lambda$  we can take  $c$  such that  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  if  $g_z(w) \leq c$ . Then it is clear that  $\langle \xi \rangle_h$  is  $g$  continuous because  $\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h \approx \langle \xi \rangle_h$  if  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . Recall that

$$\begin{aligned} |n(z + w) - n(z)| &= |t_h(z + w)\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h^{1/2} - t_h(z)\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}| \\ &\times |t_h(z + w)\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h^{1/2} + t_h(z)\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}| (n(z + w) + n(z))^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

From (3.1.2) and  $n(z) \geq |t_h(z)|\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}$  it follows that this is estimated by  $C\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}(|y| + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}|\eta|)$  if  $\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h \approx \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . From the definition we have  $n(z)^{-1}\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}(|y| + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}|\eta|) \leq g_z(w)^{1/2}$  and this implies that

$$|n(z + w)/n(z) - 1| \leq Cg_z(w)^{1/2} \tag{3.1.5}$$

when  $\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h \approx \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . Hence if  $c$  is small  $n(z)$  satisfies (3.1.3), that is  $n(z)$  is  $g$  continuous.

**Corollary 3.1.1** *Assume (3.1.1) and  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$ . Then  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are  $g$  continuous and  $g$  is slowly varying.*

**Lemma 3.1.2** *Assume (3.1.1) and  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$ . Then*

$$(i) \phi(z+w)^{-1} \leq C\phi(z)^{-1}(1+g_z^\sigma(w))^{1/4}, \forall z, \forall w \in \mathbf{R}^{2n},$$

$$(ii) \phi(z+w) \leq C\phi(z)(1+g_z^\sigma(w))^{1/2}, \forall z, \forall w \in \mathbf{R}^{2n},$$

(iii)  $\psi$  also satisfies (i) and (ii).

Proof: Since  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are  $g$  continuous (i) (ii) and (iii) are valid clearly if  $g_z(w) \leq c$ . To simplify notations we denote  $\phi = \phi(z)$ ,  $\phi_1 = \phi(z+w)$ ,  $\psi = \psi(z)$ ,  $\psi_1 = \psi(z+w)$ ,  $g = g_z(w)$ ,  $g_1 = g_{z+w}(w)$ ,  $g^\sigma = g_z^\sigma(w)$  and  $g_1^\sigma = g_{z+w}^\sigma(w)$ . Assume that  $g \geq c$ . Note that  $\psi_1\phi_1^{-1} = \langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h \approx \langle \xi \rangle_h = \psi\phi^{-1}$  if  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . Recall that  $\phi_1\psi_1 \geq 1$  and  $g^\sigma = (\phi\psi)^2g \geq c(\phi\psi)^2$ . Hence we obtain

$$\phi_1^2 = (\phi_1\psi_1)\phi_1\psi_1^{-1} \geq \phi_1\psi_1^{-1} \geq c_1\phi\psi^{-1} \geq c_2\phi^2(g^\sigma)^{-1/2}$$

which implies (i) for  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . For  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  noting that  $\phi^2|\eta|^2 \leq g^\sigma$  and  $\phi \leq C$  it follows that

$$\phi_1^{-1}\phi^{-1/2}(g^\sigma)^{1/4} \leq C_2\phi^{-1}(g^\sigma)^{1/4}$$

which proves (i) for  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . We shall show (ii). When  $g_1 \leq c$  we have  $\phi_1 \approx \phi$  and  $\psi_1 \approx \psi$ . Therefore we get (ii) easily if  $g_1 \leq c$ . When  $g_1 \geq c$  and  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  remarking that  $|y|^2 \leq \phi^2g$ ,  $|\eta|^2 \leq \psi^2g$  and  $\phi_1\psi_1^{-1} \approx \phi\psi^{-1}$  we have  $c(\phi_1\psi_1)^2 \leq (\phi_1\psi_1)^2g_1 = \psi_1^2|y|^2 + \phi_1^2|\eta|^2 \leq \psi_1^2\phi^2g + \phi_1^2\psi^2g$ . Hence  $\phi_1^2 \leq c^{-1}(\phi^2 + (\phi_1\psi_1^{-1})^2\psi^2)g \leq C_1(\phi^2 + (\phi\psi^{-1})^2\psi^2)g \leq 2C_1\phi^2g \leq C_2\lambda^{-2}\phi^2g^\sigma$  which implies (ii) if  $g_1 \geq c$  and  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . When  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$  from the fact that  $\langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1/2} \leq \phi \leq C$  and  $\phi^2|\eta|^2 \leq g^\sigma$  we have  $\langle \xi \rangle_h \leq 2|\eta| \leq C_1\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}(g^\sigma)^{1/2}$ . Hence  $\phi_1 \leq C \leq C\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}\phi \leq C_1\phi(g^\sigma)^{1/2}$  if  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h/2$ . Thus we have proved (i) and (ii) for  $\phi$ . Similar arguments prove (iii).

**Corollary 3.1.2** Assume (3.1.1) and  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$ . Then  $\phi^\pm$  and  $\psi^\pm$  are  $\sigma$ ,  $g$  temperate and  $g$  is  $\sigma$  temperate.

**Lemma 3.1.3** Assume (3.1.1),  $h \geq \lambda \geq 1$ . Then  $T(z) = n(z) + t_h(z)\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}$  is  $g$  continuous and

$$T(z+w)^{\pm 1} \leq CT(z)^{\pm 1}(1+g_z^\sigma(w))$$

for  $z, w \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . In particular  $T(z)$  is  $\sigma, g$  temperate.

Proof: Recall that

$$\begin{aligned} |T(z+w) - T(z)| &= |t_h(z+w)\langle \xi + \eta \rangle_h^{1/2} - t_h(z)\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}| \\ &\times |T(z+w) + T(z)| (n(z+w) + n(z))^{-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.6)$$

Noting  $n$  is  $g$  continuous we conclude from the same argument proving (3.1.5) that

$$|T(z+w)/T(z) - 1| \leq C(T(z+w)/T(z) + 1)g_z(w)^{1/2}$$



if  $g_z(w) \leq c$ . This proves that  $T$  is  $g$  continuous. We next prove that  $T$  verifies the last assertion. If  $|\eta| \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h / 2$  then

$$|\eta| \leq \phi(z)^{-1} g_z^\sigma(w)^{1/2} \leq C g_z^\sigma(w)$$

which implies

$$|T(z+w)/T(z)| \leq C|\eta| \leq C g_z^\sigma(w)$$

since  $|T(z+w)| \leq C|\eta|^{1/2}$  and  $CT(z) \geq \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1/2}$ . If  $|\eta| \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}$  then (3.1.6) shows that

$$\begin{aligned} |T(z+w) - T(z)| &\leq C(T(z+w) + T(z)) (\langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2} |y| + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1/2} |\eta|) \\ &\quad \times (n(z+w) + n(z))^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Noting that  $\langle \xi \rangle_h |y|^2 + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1} |\eta|^2 = (\phi\psi)(z)^{-1} g_z^\sigma(w)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} |T(x+y, \xi+\eta)/T(x, \xi) - 1| &\leq C(T(z+w)/T(z) + 1) \\ &\quad \times g_z^\sigma(w)^{1/2} (n(z+w) + n(z))^{-1} (\phi\psi)(z)^{-1/2}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.7)$$

Assume  $(n(z+w) + n(z)) (\phi\psi)^{1/2} \geq 2C g_z^\sigma(w)^{1/2}$  then it follows from (3.1.7) that  $T(z+w) \leq 3T(z)$ . If  $(n(z+w) + n(z)) (\phi\psi)^{1/2} \leq 2C g_z^\sigma(w)^{1/2}$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} T(z+w)/T(z) &\leq 4n(z+w)n(z) \\ &\leq 8C^2 (\phi\psi)^{-1} g_z^\sigma(w) \leq 8C^2 g_z^\sigma(w) \end{aligned}$$

because  $2^{-1}n(z)^{-1} \leq T(z) \leq 2n(z)$ . Thus we have proved the last assertion for  $T$  and in particular  $T$  is  $\sigma, g$  temperate. Similar argument proves the assertion for  $T^{-1}$ .

## 3.2 Symbols and weights

With  $M > 0$ , a large parameter, we consider

$$m(z) = T(z)^M. \quad (3.2.1)$$

Since  $T(z)$  is  $g$  continuous and  $\sigma, g$  temperate we see that

$$m(z)/C^M \leq m(z+w) \leq C^M m(z) \quad (3.2.2)$$

if  $g_z(w) \leq c$  and

$$m(w) \leq C^M m(z) (1 + g_w^\sigma(w-z))^{MN} \quad (3.2.3)$$

where  $C, N$  are independent of  $h, \lambda$  and  $M$ .

Motivated by the above observations, we say that  $m(z)$  is a  $\sigma, g$  temperate weight function if  $m(z)$  verifies (3.2.2) and (3.2.3). We next examine derivatives of  $T(z)^M$ . Let us denote

$$\omega_\beta^\alpha(z) = T(z)^{-M} D_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha T(z)^M.$$

To control the behavior (with respect to  $M$ ) of derivatives of  $T(z)^M$ , we assume that there is  $C > 0$  such that for every  $k$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\phi|_k^g(z)/\phi(z) &\leq C^{k+1}k!^\kappa, \\ |\psi|_k^g(z)/\psi(z) &\leq C^{k+1}k!^\kappa, \\ |T|_k^g(z)/T(z) &\leq C^{k+1}k!^\kappa. \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.4)$$

**Lemma 3.2.1** *Assume (3.2.4). Then there is a positive constant  $C$  independent of  $M, \lambda$  and  $h$  such that*

(i)

$$|\omega_{\beta}^{\alpha}|_k^g(z) \leq C^{|\alpha+\beta|+k+1} \phi^{-|\beta|} \psi^{-|\alpha|} \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha+\beta|} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|-j} (k+j)!^\kappa,$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . In particular we have

(ii)

$$|T^M|_k^g(z) \leq C^{k+1} \sum_{j=0}^k (CM)^{k-j} j!^\kappa T(z)^M.$$

We first show

**Lemma 3.2.2** *Let  $\kappa \geq 1$  and  $M \geq 1$ . Then there is  $C > 0$  (independent of  $M$ ) such that*

(i)  $j!k! \leq (j+k)! \leq 2^{j+k}j!k!$  for  $j, k = 0, 1, \dots$ ,

(ii)  $j! \leq j^j \leq C^j j!$  for  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ,

(iii)  $\sum_{\alpha' \leq \alpha} \binom{\alpha}{\alpha'} A_1^{|\alpha'|} |\alpha'|!^\kappa A_2^{|\alpha-\alpha'|} |\alpha-\alpha'|!^\kappa \leq A_1^{1+|\alpha|} (A_1 - A_2)^{-1} |\alpha|!^\kappa$  for  $A_1 > A_2, |\alpha| = 0, 1, \dots$ ,

(iv)  $\sum_{\alpha' \leq \alpha} \binom{\alpha}{\alpha'} (|\alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha'|} (|\alpha-\alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha-\alpha'|} \leq 2^{|\alpha|} (|\alpha|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha|}$  for  $|\alpha| = 0, 1, \dots$ ,

(v)  $((j+k)^\kappa + M)^{j+k} \leq C^{j+k+M} (j^\kappa + M)^j k!^\kappa$  for  $j, k = 0, 1, \dots$

Proof: (i) is obvious and (ii) follows from Stirling's formula. Noting that

$$\sum_{|\alpha'|=j} \binom{\alpha}{\alpha'} = \binom{|\alpha|}{j}$$

we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\alpha' \leq \alpha} \binom{\alpha}{\alpha'} A_1^{|\alpha'|} |\alpha'|!^\kappa A_2^{|\alpha-\alpha'|} |\alpha-\alpha'|!^\kappa &\leq \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha|} \binom{|\alpha|}{j}^{1-\kappa} A_1^j A_2^{|\alpha|-j} |\alpha|!^\kappa \\ &\leq |\alpha|!^\kappa \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha|} A_1^j A_2^{|\alpha|-j} \end{aligned}$$

which proves (iii). The inequality

$$(|\alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha'|} (|\alpha - \alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha - \alpha'|} \leq \max\{(|\alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha|}, (|\alpha - \alpha'|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha|}\} \\ \leq (|\alpha|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha|}$$

implies (iv). Noticing  $(j+k)^\kappa + M \leq C_\kappa(j+k + [M^{1/\kappa}])^\kappa$  and setting  $l = [M^{1/\kappa}]$ , where  $[M^{1/\kappa}]$  stands for the integral part of  $M^{1/\kappa}$ , we get by use of (ii) that

$$(j+k+l)^{j+k} \leq C^{j+k+l} (j+k+l)! (j+k+l)^{-l} \leq (2C)^{j+k+l} (j+l)! k! (j+k+l)^{-l} \\ \leq C_1^{j+k+l} (j+l)^{j+l} (j+k+l)^{-l} k! \leq C_2^{j+k+l} (j+l)^j k!.$$

Since  $(j + [M^{1/\kappa}])^\kappa \leq C_3(j^\kappa + M)$  we obtain (v).

Proof of Lemma 3.2.1: (i) We shall prove the assertion by induction on  $|\alpha + \beta|$ . For  $\alpha = \beta = 0$  then (i) is obvious. We assume that  $|\alpha + \beta| > 0$  and there are  $C > 0$ ,  $A_1 > 0$  and  $A_2 > 0$  such that

$$|\omega_{\beta(\delta)}^{\alpha(\gamma)}(z)| \leq C(A_1 \phi^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta|} (A_2 \phi^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\alpha+\gamma|} \\ \times \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha+\beta|} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|-j} (|\gamma + \delta| + j)!^\kappa. \quad (3.2.5)$$

Noting  $\psi^{-1} = \phi^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}$  we get (ii) from (3.2.5) easily. Since  $\omega_{\beta+e_2}^{\alpha+e_1} = \omega_{\beta(e_2)}^{\alpha(e_1)} \pm MT_{(e_2)}^{(e_1)} \omega_\beta^\alpha$  for  $|e_1 + e_2| = 1$  using (i) of Lemma 3.2.1 and Lemma 3.2.2 it follows

that

$$\begin{aligned}
|\omega_{\beta+e_2(\delta)}^{\alpha+e_1(\gamma)}| &= \left| \omega_{\beta(\delta+e_2)}^{\alpha(\gamma+e_1)} + M \sum \binom{\gamma}{\gamma'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} T_{(e_2+\delta')}^{(e_1+\gamma')} \omega_{\beta(\delta-\delta')}^{\alpha(\gamma-\gamma')} \right| \\
&\leq C(A_1\phi^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta|+1} (A_2\phi^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\alpha+\gamma+e_1|} \\
&\quad \times \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha+\beta|} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|-j} (|\gamma+\delta|+1+j)!^\kappa \\
&\quad + \sum \binom{\gamma}{\gamma'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} (CM) C^{|\gamma'+\delta'|+1} (|\gamma'+\delta'|+1)^\kappa \\
&\times \phi^{-|e_2+\delta'|} (\phi^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1})^{|e_1+\gamma'|} C(A_1\phi^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta-\gamma'-\delta'|} (A_2\phi^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\gamma-\gamma'+\alpha|} \\
&\quad \times \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha+\beta|} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|-j} (|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|+j)!^\kappa \\
&\leq A_1 A_2^{-1} C(A_1\phi^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta|} (A_2\phi^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|+1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\alpha+\gamma+e_1|} \\
&\quad \times \sum_{j=1}^{|\alpha+\beta|+1} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|+1-j} (|\gamma+\delta|+j)!^\kappa \\
&\quad + 2^\kappa C A_1 A_2^{-1} (A_1 - 2^\kappa C)^{-1} C(A_1\phi^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta|} (A_2\phi^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|+1} \\
&\quad \times \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\alpha+\gamma+e_1|} \sum_{j=0}^{|\alpha+\beta|} (CM)^{|\alpha+\beta|+1-j} (|\gamma+\delta|+j)!^\kappa.
\end{aligned}$$

Here we have used

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sum \binom{\gamma}{\gamma'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} C^{|\gamma'+\delta'|+1} (|\gamma'+\delta'|+1)^\kappa A_1^{|\gamma+\delta-\gamma'-\delta'|} (|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|+j)^\kappa \\
&\leq \sum \binom{|\gamma+\delta|}{k} (2^\kappa C)^{k+1} k!^\kappa A_1^{|\gamma+\delta|-k} (|\gamma+\delta|-k+j)^\kappa \\
&\leq 2^\kappa C A_1 (A_1 - 2^\kappa C)^{-1} A_1^{|\gamma+\delta|} (|\gamma+\delta|+j)^\kappa.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus we get (3.2.5) by induction if we choose  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  so that  $A_2^{-1} + 2^\kappa C^2 A_1 A_2^{-1} (A_1 - 2^\kappa C)^{-1} \leq 1$ .

Since  $\sum_{j=0}^k M^{k-j} j!^\kappa \leq (k^\kappa + M)^k$  it follows from Lemma 3.2.1 that

$$\begin{aligned}
|T^M|_k^g(z) &\leq C^{k+1} (k^\kappa + M)^k T(z)^M \quad (3.2.6) \\
|\omega_\beta|_k^g(z) &\leq C^{|\alpha+\beta|+k} \phi^{-|\beta|} \psi^{-|\alpha|} k!^\kappa (|\alpha+\beta|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha+\beta|}
\end{aligned}$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . Motivated by the above estimate of  $T^M$  we introduce a class of symbols.

**DEFINITION 3.2.1:** Let  $m(z)$  be a  $\sigma, g$  temperate weight function. We say  $p \in S(m, g)$  if  $p$  satisfies the estimates

$$|p|_k^g(z) \leq C A^k (k^\kappa + M)^k m(z) \quad (3.2.7)$$

where  $C, A$  are independent of  $M, h$  and  $\lambda$ .

By the definition we have

$$\begin{aligned} T(z)^M &\in S(T(z)^M, g), \\ \omega_\beta^\alpha(z) &\in S(C_{\alpha\beta}\phi^{-|\beta|}\psi^{-|\alpha|}(|\alpha + \beta|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha+\beta|}, g). \end{aligned}$$

### 3.3 A lemma for pseudodifferential calculus

Let  $a_i(z) \in S(m_i, g)$ . The Weyl-Hörmander calculus associates with  $a_i(z)$  the operator

$$a_i^w(x, D)u = \int \int e^{i\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} a_i\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \xi\right) u(y) dy d\xi.$$

Then the symbol of  $a_1^w(x, D)a_2^w(x, D)$  is given by  $a_1 \# a_2$  where

$$a_1 \# a_2(z) = \sum (i\sigma(D_z; D_w)/2)^j a_1(z) a_2(w) / j! |_{w=z}.$$

Let us set

$$r_k(z) = a_1 \# a_2(z) - \sum_{j < k} (i\sigma(D_z; D_w)/2)^j a_1(z) a_2(w) / j! |_{w=z}$$

and estimate  $r_k(z)$ . We follow Hörmander [5] line to line, keeping the dependence and independence of large parameters in mind. In what follows constants are independent of  $h, \lambda$  and  $M$  if otherwise stated.

**Proposition 3.3.1** *Let  $0 < \delta < 1$  be  $1 < \kappa < 2 - \delta$ . Assume that  $g/g^\sigma = h(v)^2 \leq C\lambda^{-2}$ ,  $v \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . Then for any non negative intergers  $k$  and  $\mu$  there are  $C_1, C_2$  such that*

$$|r_{k+M}|_\mu^g(z) \leq C_2 m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^k (C_1 M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1})^M$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  if  $h \geq \lambda \geq M^{2-\delta} (\geq 1)$ .

Let us set  $G = g \oplus g$ ,  $m(z_1, z_2) = m_1(z_1) m_2(z_2)$  and  $A(X, Y) = 2\sigma(X, Y) = 2\langle \xi, y \rangle - 2\langle x, \eta \rangle$  with  $X = (x, \xi)$ ,  $Y = (y, \eta)$ .  $G = g \oplus g$  is clearly slowly varying

$$G_w(T)/C \leq G_{w+\tilde{w}}(T) \leq CG_w(T) \quad \text{if } G_w(\tilde{w}) \leq c \quad (3.3.1)$$

for  $w, \tilde{w}, T \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$ . It is also clear that

$$m(w)/C^M \leq m(w + \tilde{w}) \leq C^M m(w) \quad \text{if } G_w(\tilde{w}) \leq c \quad (3.3.2)$$

for  $w, \tilde{w} \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$ . From Proposition 18.4.6 in [5] it follows that  $G$  is uniformly  $A$  temperate with respect to the diagonal and  $m = m_1 \otimes m_2$  is uniformly  $A, G$  temperate with respect to the diagonal:

$$G_w(T) \leq CG_{(z,z)}(T) (1 + G_w^A(w - (z, z)))^N \quad (3.3.3)$$

for  $w, T \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$ ,  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and

$$m(w) \leq C^M m(z, z) (1 + G_w^A((z, z) - w))^{MN} \quad (3.3.4)$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ ,  $w \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$ . The next lemma follows from Theorem 1.4.10 in [5].

**Lemma 3.3.1** *There are a sequence  $w_1, w_2, \dots \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$  and  $N_0 \in \mathbf{N}$  such that the balls*

$$B_\nu = \{w \in \mathbf{R}^{4n} \mid G_{w_\nu}(w_\nu - w) < R^2\}$$

*cover  $\mathbf{R}^{4n}$  if  $c/16 \leq R^2$  and the intersection of more than  $N_0$  balls  $B_\nu$  is always empty if  $R^2 \leq c$ . Moreover if  $c/4 < R^2 < c$  there are  $\phi_\nu \in C_0^\infty(B_\nu)$  with  $\sum \phi_\nu = 1$  so that for all  $\nu$  and  $k$*

$$|\phi_\nu|_k^G \leq (C_{n,\kappa} C N_0 / c)^k k!^\kappa.$$

Let us put

$$\begin{aligned} U_\nu &= \{w \in \mathbf{R}^{4n} \mid G_{w_\nu}(w - w_\nu) \leq c/2\} \\ U'_\nu &= \{w \in \mathbf{R}^{4n} \mid G_{w_\nu}(w - w_\nu) \leq c\}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $d_\nu(w) = \inf_{\tilde{w} \in U_\nu} G_{\tilde{w}}^A(w - \tilde{w})$ . Then we have the next lemma (Lemma 18.4.8 in [5])

**Lemma 3.3.2** *Assume that  $G_{(z,z)} \leq G_{(z,z)}^A$ . Then there are  $C' > 0$  and  $L$  which are independent of  $z$  such that*

$$\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty} (1 + d_\nu(z, z))^{-L} \leq C'.$$

We now estimate how small is  $d_\nu(z, z)$  when  $(z, z) \notin U'_\nu$ .

**Lemma 3.3.3** *Assume that  $h(v)^2 \leq C_1/\lambda^2$ ,  $v \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . Then there is  $C_2 > 0$  such that*

$$(z, z) \notin U'_\nu \implies d_\nu(z, z) \geq C_2 \lambda^2.$$

Proof: Let  $w = (v_1, v_2) \in U_\nu$ . Recall that  $G_w^A((z, z) - w) = g_{v_1}^\sigma(z - v_2) + g_{v_2}^\sigma(z - v_1)$ . Noting that

$$g_{v_1}^\sigma(z - v_2) + g_{v_2}^\sigma(z - v_1) \geq C_1^{-1} \lambda^2 (g_{v_1}(z - v_2) + g_{v_2}(z - v_1))$$

the assertion is clear if  $g_{v_1}(z - v_2) + g_{v_2}(z - v_1) \geq c$ . Assume  $g_{v_1}(z - v_2) + g_{v_2}(z - v_1) \leq c$ . This shows that

$$g_{v_j}(X)/C \leq g_{v_1+v_2-z}(X) \leq C g_{v_j}(X), \quad j = 1, 2, \quad X \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}.$$

This gives, for instance,  $g_{v_1}(X)/C^2 \leq g_{v_2}(X) \leq C^2 g_{v_1}(X)$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned} G_w^A((z, z) - w) &\geq C_1^{-1} C^{-2} \lambda^2 (g_{v_1}(z - v_1) + g_{v_2}(z - v_2)) \\ &= C_1^{-1} C^{-2} \lambda^2 G_w((z, z) - w). \end{aligned}$$

To end the proof it is enough to remark that  $G_w((z, z) - w) \geq c/8C$ . Indeed from

$$G_{w_\nu}((z, z) - w_\nu) \leq 4G_{w_\nu}((z, z) - w) + \frac{1}{2}G_{w_\nu}(w_\nu - w)$$

one has  $G_{w_\nu}((z, z) - w) \geq c/8$ .

Let  $u \in C^\infty(\mathbf{R}^{4n})$  and set  $u_\nu = \phi_\nu u$ . We are now going to estimate the remainder  $r_k$ . We first estimate  $r_k$  at  $w \in U'_\nu$ .

**Lemma 3.3.4** *If  $w \in U'_\nu$  then we have*

$$\begin{aligned} & |(e^{iA(D)/4}u_\nu)(w) - \sum_{j < k} (iA(D)/4)^j u_\nu(w)/j!| \\ & \leq C_n (nCH(w))^k \sup_{j \leq 2n+1} \sup_{\tilde{w} \in U_\nu} |u_\nu|_{j+2k}^G(\tilde{w})/k! \end{aligned}$$

where  $H(w)^2 = \sup G_w/G_w^A$ .

Proof: From [5] it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & |e^{iA(D)/4}u_\nu - \sum_{j < k} (iA(D)/4)^j u_\nu/j!| \\ & \leq C_n \sup_{j \leq 2n+1} \sup_{\tilde{w} \in U_\nu} |(A(D)/4)^k u_\nu|_j^{G_{\tilde{w}}}(\tilde{w})/k!. \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.5)$$

We may assume that the coordinates are chosen so that  $G_{\tilde{w}}$  is the Euclidean metric and moreover  $A(\Xi_1, \dots, \Xi_{4n}) = \sum_{j=1}^{4n} b_j \Xi_j^2$ . It is easy to see that  $H(\tilde{w}) = \sup_{1 \leq j \leq 4n} |b_j|$ . Since

$$|\sum_{i=1}^{4n} b_i D_i^2 f|_j^e(\tilde{w}) \leq 4nH(\tilde{w})|f|_{j+2}^e$$

repeating the estimate we obtain the desired estimate from (3.3.5) since  $H(\tilde{w}) \leq CH(w)$  for  $w, \tilde{w} \in U'_\nu$ .

We next study the case  $w \notin U_\nu$ .

**Lemma 3.3.5** *If  $w \notin U_\nu$  then we have*

$$\begin{aligned} & |(e^{iA(D)/4}u_\nu)(w)| \leq C_1 B_1^\ell (1 + d_\nu(w))^{-\ell/2} \\ & \times (B_2 H(w_\nu))^k \ell! k! \sum_{\mu=0}^{\ell+2k+2n+1} B_3^\mu \sup_{\tilde{w} \in B_\nu} |u_\nu|_\mu^G(\tilde{w})/\mu! \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.6)$$

for  $\ell, k = 0, 1, \dots$

Proof: Let  $w \notin U_\nu$  and take  $w_0 \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$  so that  $L(\tilde{w}) = \langle \tilde{w} - w, w_0 \rangle \neq 0$  for  $\tilde{w} \in U_\nu$ . It follows from [5] that

$$|(e^{iA(D)/4}u_\nu)(w)| \leq 2^\ell C_n \sup_{j \leq 2n+1} \sup_{\tilde{w} \in B_\nu} |(A(D)/4)^k (\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u_\nu|_j^{G_{w_\nu}}(\tilde{w})/k! \quad (3.3.7)$$

for  $\ell, k = 0, 1, \dots$  where  $A(x, \xi, y, \eta) = (-\eta, y, \xi, -x)$ . Here we have assumed that  $c \leq 4$ . Note that we have

$$|(A(D)/4)^k (\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u_\nu|_j^{G_{w_\nu}}(\tilde{w}) \leq (nH(w_\nu))^k |(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u_\nu|_{j+2k}^{G_{w_\nu}}(\tilde{w})$$

for  $\tilde{w} \in B_\nu$ . We estimate the right-hand side. Recall Lemma 18.4.5 in [5]

$$|L(w_\nu)/L|_k^{G_{w_\nu}}(\tilde{w}) \leq 2^{k+1}k!R^{-k}. \quad (3.3.8)$$

Assume that

$$\begin{aligned} & |(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u|_k^G \quad (3.3.9) \\ & \leq 8^\ell 2^k R^{-(k+\ell)} (G(Aw_0)^{1/2}/L(w_\nu))^\ell (\ell+k)! \sum_{j=0}^{k+\ell} (2/R)^{-j} |u|_j^G / j! \end{aligned}$$

where  $G = G_{w_\nu}$ . Then we see

$$\begin{aligned} & |(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^{\ell+1} u|_k^G = |(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u|_k^G \\ & = \frac{1}{|L(w_\nu)|} |\langle Aw_0, D \rangle \frac{L(w_\nu)}{L} (\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u|_k^G \\ & \leq \frac{G(Aw_0)^{1/2}}{|L(w_\nu)|} \sum_{j=0}^{k+1} |(\langle Aw_0, D \rangle L^{-1})^\ell u|_j^G |L(w_\nu)/L|_{k+1-j}^G \\ & \leq \frac{G(Aw_0)^{1/2}}{|L(w_\nu)|} \sum_{j=0}^{k+1} 8^\ell (\ell+j)! 2^{k+1-j+1} R^{-(k+\ell+1)} (k+1-j)! \sum_{\mu=0}^{\ell+j} (2/R)^{-\mu} |u|_\mu^G / \mu! \\ & = \left( \frac{G(Aw_0)^{1/2}}{|L(w_\nu)|} \right)^{\ell+1} R^{-(k+\ell+1)} (k+\ell+1)! 8^\ell 2^{k+2} \\ & \quad \times \sum_{\mu=0}^{\ell+k+1} (2/R)^{-\mu} |u|_\mu^G / \mu! \sum_{j=0}^{k+1} \frac{(\ell+j)!(k+1-j)!}{(k+\ell+1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sum_{j=0}^{k+1} (\ell+j)!(k+1-j)!/(k+\ell+1)! \leq 2$  we get (3.3.9) by induction on  $\ell$ . Following [5] one can find  $w_0 \in \mathbf{R}^{4n}$  so that  $G_{w_\nu}(Aw_0)^{1/2}/|L(w_\nu)| \leq (\inf_{\tilde{w} \in U_\nu} G_{w_\nu}^A(w - \tilde{w}))^{-1/2}$  and hence from (3.3.7) and (3.3.8) we obtain the desired assertion.

Let us set  $a(z_1, z_2) = a_1(z_1)a_2(z_2)$  and  $a_\nu = \phi_\nu a$ . Then using the Leibnitz rule and Lemma 3.3.1 we see that

$$|a_\nu|_\mu^G(z_1, z_2) \leq (C_{n,\kappa} N_0 C^{1/2}/c^{1/2} + 2B)^\mu m_1(z_1)m_2(z_2)(\mu^\kappa + M)^\mu.$$

Let  $(z, z) \in U'_\nu$  and estimate the remainder term. Noticing that

$$H(z, z)^2 = \sup \frac{G_{(z,z)}(\tilde{W})}{G_{(z,z)}^A(\tilde{W})} = \sup \frac{g_z(v_1) + g_z(v_2)}{g_z^\sigma(v_2) + g_z^\sigma(v_1)} \leq h(z)^2$$



from Lemma 3.3.4 it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \prod_{\ell=1}^{\mu} \langle X_{\ell}, D \rangle \{ (e^{iA(D)/4} a_{\nu})(z, z) \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \sum_{j < k} ((iA(D)/4)^j a_{\nu})(z, z) / j! \} \right| / \prod_{\ell=1}^{\mu} g_z(X_{\ell})^{1/2} \\ & \leq C_1 C_2^k C_3^{\mu} C_4^M m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^k ((2n+1+2k+\mu)^{\kappa} + M)^{2n+1+2k+\mu} / k! \end{aligned}$$

where  $X_{\ell} \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$ . In fact  $\langle X, D \rangle f(z, z) = \langle (X, X), D \rangle f(w)|_{w=(z,z)}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} C^{-2} G_{(z_1, z_2)}(X, X) & \leq G_{(z, z)}(X, X) / 2 = g_z(X) \\ m_1(z_1) m_2(z_2) & \leq C_2^{4M} m_1(z) m_2(z) \end{aligned}$$

for  $(z, z), (z_1, z_2) \in U'_{\nu}$ . Thus we get for  $(z, z) \in U'_{\nu}$

$$\begin{aligned} & |(e^{iA(D)/4} a_{\nu})(z, z) - \sum_{j < k} ((iA(D)/4)^j a_{\nu})(z, z) / j!|_{\mu}^g \\ & \leq C_1 C_2^k C_3^{\mu} C_4^M m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^k ((2n+1+2k+\mu)^{\kappa} + M)^{2n+1+2k+\mu} / k! \end{aligned}$$

We turn to the case  $(z, z) \notin U'_{\nu}$ . We first remark that

$$H(w)^2 \leq (CC_1)^2 h(z)^2 (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^{2N}$$

for  $w \in U_{\nu}$ . Indeed we have  $G_w(W) \leq CC_1 G_{(z, z)}(W) (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^N$  and then this gives that  $G_{(z, z)}^A(\tilde{W}) \leq CC_1 G_w^A(\tilde{W}) (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^N$ . From this it follows that

$$H(w)^2 \leq (CC_1)^2 H(z, z)^2 (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^{2N}$$

which proves the assertion. We also remark that

$$\begin{aligned} g_z(X) & \geq (2C^2 C_1)^{-1} (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^{-N} G_w(X, X) \\ m(w) & \leq C_0^{2M} C_1^M m_1(z) m_2(z) (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^{MN_1}. \end{aligned}$$

Applying Lemma 3.3.5 we have

$$\begin{aligned} |(e^{iA(D)/4} a_{\nu})(z, z)|_{\mu}^g & \leq C_1 C_2^{\ell} C_3^k C_4^{\mu} C_5^M m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^k \\ & \quad \times (1 + d_{\nu}(z, z))^{-\ell/2 + \mu N/2 + MN_1/2 + kN} \ell! k! \\ & \quad \times \sum_{j=0}^{\ell+2k+2n+1} C_6^j ((j + \mu)^{\kappa} + M)^{j+\mu} / j! \end{aligned}$$

for  $(z, z) \notin U_{\nu}$  and  $\ell, k = 0, 1, \dots$

We now prove Proposition 3.3.1. Let us write

$$\begin{aligned} r_{k_1+k_2}(z) & = \sum_{(z, z) \in U'_{\nu}} [(e^{iA(D)/4} a_{\nu})(z, z) \\ & \quad - \sum_{j < k_1+k_2} ((iA(D)/4)^j a_{\nu})(z, z) / j!] + \sum_{(z, z) \notin U'_{\nu}} (e^{iA(D)/4} a_{\nu})(z, z). \end{aligned}$$

From Lemma 3.3.4 and Lemma 3.3.5 we have

$$\begin{aligned} |r_{k_1+k_2}|_\mu^g(z) &\leq C_1 m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^{k_1} \left[ C_2^{k_1} C_3^{k_2} C_4^\mu C_5^M \lambda^{-k_2} \right. \\ &\times ((2n+1+2k_1+2k_2+\mu)^\kappa + M)^{2n+1+2k_1+2k_2+\mu} / (k_1+k_2)! \\ &\quad \left. + C_6^\ell C_7^{k_1} C_8^\mu C_9^M (1+C_{10}\lambda^2)^{-\ell_1} \ell! k_1! \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times \sum_{j=0}^{\ell+2k_1+2n+1} C_{11}^j ((j+\mu)^\kappa + M)^{j+\mu} / j! \right] \end{aligned}$$

where  $\ell/2 = \ell_1 + \mu N/2 + MN_1/2 + k_1 N + L + 1$  and  $\ell_1 > 0$ . Taking

$$k_2 = M, \quad \ell_1 = [(N_1\kappa + 1)M / (2 - \delta - \kappa)] + 1, \quad 0 < \delta < 1$$

and remarking that

$$\begin{aligned} \ell! \sum_{j=0}^{\ell+2k_1+2n+1} ((j+\mu)^\kappa + M)^{j+\mu} / j! &\leq C \sum_{j=0}^{\tilde{\ell}} \binom{\tilde{\ell}}{j} (j^\kappa + M)^j ((\tilde{\ell}-j)^\kappa + M)^{\tilde{\ell}-j} \\ &\leq C 2^{\tilde{\ell}} (\tilde{\ell}^\kappa + M)^{\tilde{\ell}} \leq C 2^{\tilde{\ell}} (\tilde{\ell} + M)^{\kappa \tilde{\ell}} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\tilde{\ell} = 2\ell_1 + MN_1$ ,  $C = C(\mu, k_1)$  and  $\tilde{\ell} + M \leq CM$ ,  $\tilde{\ell} \leq 2(\ell_1 + MN_1)$  for  $M \geq M_0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} |r_{k_1+M}|_\mu^g(z) &\leq C_1 m_1(z) m_2(z) h(z)^{k_1} [(C_2 M^{2\kappa-1} / \lambda)^M \\ &\quad + C_3^M (M^{2\kappa(1+(2-\delta)N_1)} / \lambda^{2(N_1\kappa+1)})^{M/(2-\delta-\kappa)}] \end{aligned}$$

because  $\ell \leq 2M[1 + (2-\delta)N_1] / (2-\delta-\kappa)$ . Assume that  $\lambda \geq M^{2-\delta}$  and  $1 < \kappa < 2-\delta$ . Then it is easy to see that

$$(M^{2\kappa(1+(2-\delta)N_1)} \lambda^{2(N_1\kappa+1)})^{1/(2-\delta-\kappa)} \leq M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1}$$

and hence we get the desired assertion.

Remark: The same argument employed in this section could be applied to obtain a Weyl-Hörmander calculus in the Gevrey classes. A main point is now  $M$  would be replaced by  $\langle \xi \rangle^\kappa$ .

## 4 Asymptotic formula

### 4.1 Specified symbols

In this subsection we return to our original metric  $g = \phi^{-2}|dx|^2 + \psi^{-2}|d\xi|^2$  which is a splitting metric. We study

$$\sum_{j < M} (i\sigma(D_z; D_w)/2)^k / k! a_1(z) a_2(w)|_{w=z}$$

for special  $a_i(z)$ . We say that  $f(z, w)$  is anti-symmetric (resp. symmetric) if  $f(z, w)$  verifies  $f(w, z) = -f(z, w)$  (resp.  $f(w, z) = f(z, w)$ )

**Lemma 4.1.1** *Assume that  $f(z, w)$  is anti-symmetric and  $j > k$ . Then*

$$\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k f(z, w)^j|_{w=z} = 0.$$

Proof: Let us write  $\sigma(f) = \langle D_y, D_\xi \rangle f - \langle D_x, D_\eta \rangle f$  and

$$\sigma[f, g] = \langle D_\xi f, D_y g \rangle - \langle D_x f, D_\eta g \rangle.$$

Then it is clear that  $\sigma(f)$  is anti-symmetric (symmetric) if  $f$  is symmetric (anti-symmetric) and  $\sigma[f, g]$  is anti-symmetric if both  $f$  and  $g$  are anti-symmetric. It is also easy to see that

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(D_z; D_w)(fg) &= \sigma(f)g + \sigma(g)f + \sigma[f, g] + \sigma[g, f], \\ \sigma\left[\prod_{i=1}^p g_i, f\right] &= \sum_i \sigma[g_i, f] \prod_{\mu \neq i} g_\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.1)$$

We now assume that  $g_i, 1 \leq j \leq q$  are anti-symmetric. Then applying (4.1.1) we see that  $\sigma(D_z; D_w) \prod_{j=1}^q g_j$  is a finite sum of  $q - 1$  products of anti-symmetric functions. A repeated application of this arguments proves the assertion.

**Corollary 4.1.1** *We have*

$$\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k e^{-\Lambda(z)+\Lambda(w)} f(w)|_{w=z} = \sigma(D_z; D_w)^k \sum_{j=0}^k (\Lambda(w) - \Lambda(z))^j f(w)/j!|_{w=z}.$$

Proof: Note that

$$\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k e^{-\Lambda(z)+\Lambda(w)} f(w) = \sum_{j=0}^k \sigma(D_z; D_w)^k (\Lambda(w) - \Lambda(z))^j f(w)/j!.$$

Then from (4.1.1) and Lemma 4.1.1 we conclude the proof.

**Lemma 4.1.2** *Assume that  $|\Lambda|_k^g(z), |f|_k^g(z)/m(z) \leq C^k k!^\kappa, z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}, k = 0, 1, \dots$ . Then there is  $C > 0$  such that*

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| [\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k (\Lambda(w) - \Lambda(z))^j f(z)/k!|_{w=z}]_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \right| \\ & \leq C_{\gamma\delta} C^k (2k!)^{\kappa-1} k! \lambda^{-k} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|} m, \quad 0 \leq j \leq k. \end{aligned}$$

Proof: Note that

$$[\Lambda(w) - \Lambda(z)]^j = \sum \frac{\Lambda_{(\beta_1)}^{(\alpha_1)}(z) \cdots \Lambda_{(\beta_j)}^{(\alpha_j)}(z)}{\alpha_1! \cdots \alpha_j! \beta_1! \cdots \beta_j!} (y-x)^{\beta_1 + \cdots + \beta_j} (\eta - \xi)^{\alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_j} + O(|w-z|^N).$$

Since

$$\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k F/k! = \sum_{|\gamma+\delta|=k} (-1)^{|\gamma|} \frac{\partial_\xi^\gamma \partial_y^\gamma \partial_x^\delta \partial_\eta^\delta F}{\gamma! \delta!}$$

it is easy to see that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sigma(D_z; D_w)^k / k! (\Lambda(w) - \Lambda(z))^j f(z)|_{w=z} \quad (4.1.2) \\ = & \sum_{|\gamma+\delta|=k} (-1)^{|\gamma|} \sum (-1)^{|\gamma_2|} (-1)^{|\delta_2|} \frac{\partial_x^{\delta_1} \partial_\xi^{\gamma_1} [\Lambda_{(\beta_1)}^{(\alpha_1)}(z) \cdots \Lambda_{(\beta_j)}^{(\alpha_j)}(z) f(z)] \alpha! \beta!}{\gamma_1! \gamma_2! \delta_1! \delta_2! \alpha_1! \cdots \alpha_j! \beta_1! \cdots \beta_j!} \end{aligned}$$

where the sum is taken over all  $\alpha_j, \beta_j, \gamma_j$  and  $\delta_j$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_1 + \gamma_2 = \gamma, \quad \delta_1 + \delta_2 = \delta, \quad \gamma_2 + \delta = \alpha, \quad \delta_2 + \gamma = \beta \\ \alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_j = \alpha, \quad \beta_1 + \cdots + \beta_j = \beta. \end{aligned}$$

The right-hand side of (4.1.2) is estimated by

$$C^k \sum \frac{|\Lambda_{(\beta_1+\delta_1)}^{(\alpha_1+\gamma_1)}(z) \cdots \Lambda_{(\beta_j+\delta_j)}^{(\alpha_j+\gamma_j)}(z) f_{(\delta_{j+1})}^{(\gamma_{j+1})}| k!}{\alpha_1! \cdots \alpha_j! \beta_1! \cdots \beta_j! \gamma_1! \cdots \gamma_{j+1}! \delta_1! \cdots \delta_{j+1}!} \quad (4.1.3)$$

where the sum is taken over all

$$\begin{aligned} |\alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_j + \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j + \gamma_{j+1}| = k, \\ |\beta_1 + \cdots + \beta_j + \delta_1 + \cdots + \delta_j + \delta_{j+1}| = k. \end{aligned}$$

Recalling that

$$|\Lambda_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| \leq C^{|\alpha+\beta|} |\alpha + \beta|!^\kappa \phi^{-|\beta|} \psi^{-|\alpha|}, \quad \phi\psi \geq \lambda$$

(4.1.3) is bounded by

$$C_1 (2k!)^{\kappa-1} k! \lambda^{-k}$$

and hence the result for the case  $|\gamma+\delta| = 0$ . The estimate for the case  $|\gamma+\delta| \geq 1$  is just a repetition.

## 4.2 Asymptotic formula for $T^{-M} \# T^M$

In this subsection we take  $\Lambda(z) = M \log T(z)$  where  $T(z)$  is assumed to satisfy

$$|T|_k^g \leq T(z) A^k k!^\kappa$$

and hence

$$|(\log T(z))_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| \leq C A^{|\alpha+\beta|} |\alpha + \beta|!^\kappa, \quad |\alpha + \beta| \geq 1.$$

**Lemma 4.2.1** *Assume that  $|f|_k^g \leq m(z) A^k k!^\kappa$  where  $m(z)$  is  $\sigma, g$  temperate. Then we have*

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left[ \frac{1}{k!} \left( \frac{i\sigma(D_z; D_w)}{2} \right)^k e^{-\Lambda(z)} e^{\Lambda(w)} f(w) \Big|_{w=z} \right]_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \right| \\ \leq C_{\gamma\delta} m(z) M^{(2\kappa-1)k} \lambda^{-k} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|} \end{aligned}$$

for  $k \leq M$ .

Proof: From Corollary 4.1.1 it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sigma(D_z; D_w)^k e^{-\Lambda(z)} e^{\Lambda(w)} f(w)|_{w=z} \\ &= \sigma(D_z; D_w)^k \sum_{j=0}^k M^j (\log T(w) - \log T(z))^j f(w)/j!|_{w=z}. \end{aligned}$$

From the proof of Lemma 4.1.2 we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} & |\sigma(D_z; D_w)^k / k! e^{-\Lambda(z)} e^{\Lambda(w)} f(w)|_{w=z}| \\ & \leq C^k \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{(2k)!^{\kappa-1} k!}{j!} M^j \lambda^{-k} \leq C_1^k \sum_{j=0}^k \binom{k}{j} k^{2k(\kappa-1)} (k-j)^{k-j} M^j \lambda^{-k} \\ & \leq C_2^k \sum_{j=0}^k \binom{k}{j} k^{2k(\kappa-1)} k^{k-j} M^j \lambda^{-k} \leq C_3^k k^{2k(\kappa-1)} M^k \lambda^{-k} \leq C_3^k M^{(2\kappa-1)k} \lambda^{-k} \end{aligned}$$

since  $\kappa > 1$ . The estimate for the case  $|\gamma + \delta| \geq 1$  is similar.

**Proposition 4.2.1** *Assume  $M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} \ll 1$  and  $\ell \leq M$ . Assume also that  $m(z)$  is  $\sigma$ ,  $g$  temperate and  $|f|_k^g \leq m(z) A^k k!^\kappa$ ,  $k = 0, 1, \dots$ . Let  $k(z) = T^M(z)f(z)$  and  $q(z) = T^{-M} \# k$ . Then we have for any  $\ell$*

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \left( [q(z) - \sum_{k < \ell} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k e^{-\Lambda(z)} e^{\Lambda(w)} f(w)] \right)_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \right| \\ & \leq C_{k\gamma\delta} m(z) (M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1})^\ell \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|}. \end{aligned}$$

Proof: Note  $T^M(z)f(z) \in S(mT^M, g)$ . Set

$$r_M(z) = q(z) - \sum_{k < M} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k T(z)^{-M} T(w)^M f(w)|_{w=z}.$$

From Proposition 3.3.1 we see that

$$|r_M|_k^g \leq C_2 (C_1 M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1})^M m(z).$$

On the other hand from Lemma 4.3.1 it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \left( \sum_{k=\ell}^M \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k T(z)^{-M} T(w)^M f(w)|_{w=z} \right)_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \right| \\ & \leq C_{\gamma\delta} m(z) \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|} \sum_{k=\ell}^M (M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1})^k. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} \leq 1/2$  and  $\ell \leq M$  we conclude the assertion.

### 4.3 Regularization of time function $T$

As we observed in §§3.3, there are a sequence  $z_1, z_2, \dots \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and  $N_0 \in \mathbf{N}$  such that the balls

$$B_\nu = \{z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n} \mid g_{z_\nu}(z - z_\nu) < R^2\}$$

cover  $\mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and the intersection of more than  $N_0$  balls  $B_\nu$  is empty and there are  $\chi_\nu \in C_0^\infty(B_\nu)$  with  $\sum \chi_\nu = 1$  so that for all  $\nu$  and  $k$

$$|\chi_\nu|_k^g \leq (C_{n,\kappa} C N_0 / c)^k k!^\kappa$$

where  $c/4 < R^2 < c$ . Let us define

$$\tilde{\phi}(z) = \sum \phi(z_\nu) \chi_\nu(z), \quad \tilde{\psi}(z) = \sum \psi(z_\nu) \chi_\nu(z).$$

Then it is easy to check that with some  $C > 0$

$$C^{-1} \phi(z) \leq \tilde{\phi}(z) \leq C \phi(z), \quad C^{-1} \psi(z) \leq \tilde{\psi}(z) \leq C \psi(z) \quad (4.3.1)$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and

$$|\tilde{\phi}|_k^{\tilde{g}}(z) / \tilde{\phi}(z) + |\tilde{\psi}|_k^{\tilde{g}}(z) / \tilde{\psi}(z) \leq C^{k+1} k!^\kappa \quad (4.3.2)$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  where  $\tilde{g}_z(w) = \tilde{\phi}(z)^{-2} |y|^2 + \tilde{\psi}(z)^{-2} |\eta|^2$ . Hereafter we write  $\phi, \psi$  and  $\tilde{g}$  instead of  $\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\psi}, \tilde{g}$  so that

$$\phi \in S(\phi, g), \quad \psi \in S(\psi, g).$$

Let  $t(z)$  be a time function of  $p$  at  $z^0$  with respect to  $\Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$ , that is  $t(z^0) = 0$  and

$$-H_t(z^0) \in \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta)). \quad (4.3.3)$$

We want to regularize  $T(x, \xi)$  keeping (4.3.3) ( $t(z)$  replaced by  $T(z)$ ). Let  $\rho(s)$  be a function in  $C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R})$  satisfying  $\rho(s) \geq 0$ ,  $\rho(s) = 0$  for  $|s| \geq c^2$ ,  $\int \rho(|w|^2) dw = 1$  and

$$|\rho^{(k)}(s)| \leq C A^k k!^\kappa \quad (4.3.4)$$

for  $s \in \mathbf{R}$  where  $\kappa > 1$  and  $A > 0$ . Let us define

$$\tilde{T}(z) = \int \int \rho(g_z(z-w)) |g_z|^{-1/2} T(w) dw. \quad (4.3.5)$$

Here we have

**Lemma 4.3.1** *There is a positive constant  $C$  such that*

$$C^{-1} T(z) \leq \tilde{T}(z) \leq C T(z) \quad (4.3.6)$$

for  $z \in \mathbf{R}^{2n}$  and  $\tilde{T} \in S(\tilde{T}(z), g)$ . Moreover there are a conic neighborhood  $U$  of  $z^0$ , a compact set  $K \subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  and  $\nu > 0$  such that

$$-\phi(z) (\langle \xi \rangle_h \nabla_\xi \tilde{T}, -\nabla_x \tilde{T}) / \tilde{T}(z) \in K, \quad z \in U$$

when  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  and  $c \ll 1$ .

Proof: It is clear that

$$\tilde{T}(z) = \int \int \rho(|w|^2) T(x - \phi(z)y, \xi - \psi(z)\eta) dw.$$

Since  $T(z)$  is  $g$  continuous and  $g_z(\phi(z)y, \psi(z)\eta) \leq c^2$  if  $\rho(|w|^2) \neq 0$  we get (4.3.6). Recall

$$\tilde{T}_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(z) = \int \int D_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha \{\rho(g_z(z-w))(\phi\psi)(z)^{-n} T(w)\} dw.$$

It is sufficient to prove that there are  $C > 0$  and  $C_2 > 0$  such that

$$|D_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha \{\rho(g_z(z-w))\}| \leq CC_2^{|\alpha+\beta|} |\alpha + \beta|!^\kappa \phi(z)^{-|\beta|} \psi(z)^{-|\alpha|}. \quad (4.3.7)$$

Note that

$$|D_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha g_z(z-w)| \leq C_1^{|\alpha+\beta|+1} |\alpha + \beta|!^\kappa \phi(z)^{-|\beta|} \psi(z)^{-|\alpha|} \quad (4.3.8)$$

if  $g_z(z-w) \leq c^2$ . It is easy to see that

$$\begin{aligned} & D_x^\beta \partial_\xi^\alpha \rho(g_z(z-w)) \\ = & \sum C_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_s, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s} \rho^{(s)} D_x^{\beta_1} \partial_\xi^{\alpha_1} g_z(z-w) \cdots D_x^{\beta_s} \partial_\xi^{\alpha_s} g_z(z-w) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum C_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_s, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s}$  is estimated by  $C^{|\alpha+\beta|}$ . Noting that

$$s!^\kappa |\alpha_1 + \beta_1|!^\kappa \cdots |\alpha_s + \beta_s|!^\kappa \leq C |\alpha + \beta|!^\kappa$$

we obtain (4.3.7) from (4.3.8) and hence  $\tilde{T} \in S(\tilde{T}, g)$ .

We turn to the second assertion. We write  $\nabla_\xi T = T_\xi$ ,  $\nabla_x T = T_x$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} & (\langle \xi \rangle_h \tilde{T}_\xi(z), -\tilde{T}_x(z)) / \tilde{T}(z) \\ = & \tilde{T}^{-1} \int \rho(|w|^2) (\langle \xi \rangle_h T_\xi(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi), -T_x(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)) dw + r(z) \end{aligned}$$

with  $\phi = \phi(z)$ ,  $\psi = \psi(z)$  where

$$\begin{aligned} r(z) = & \tilde{T}^{-1} \int \rho(|w|^2) (\langle \xi \rangle_h (-y\phi_\xi) T_x + \langle \xi \rangle_h (-\eta\psi_\xi) T_\xi, \\ & (y\phi_x) T_x + (\eta\psi_x) T_\xi) dw \end{aligned}$$

and  $T_x = T_x(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)$ ,  $T_\xi = T_\xi(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)$ . Noting that

$$\begin{aligned} T_\xi(z) &= n(z)^{-1} \nabla_\xi (t_h(z) \langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}) T(z), \\ T_x(z) &= n(z)^{-1} \nabla_x (t_h(z) \langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2}) T(z) \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (\langle \xi \rangle_h T_\eta(w), -T_y(w)) \\ = & T(w) (\langle \xi \rangle_h \langle \eta \rangle_h^{-1/2} \nabla_\eta (t_h(w) \langle \eta \rangle_h^{1/2}), -\nabla_y t_h(w)) \phi(w)^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \tilde{T}^{-1} \int \rho(|w|^2) (\langle \xi \rangle_h T_\xi(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi), -T_x(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)) dw \\
&= \int \rho(g_z(z - w)) \tilde{T}(z)^{-1} (\langle \xi \rangle_h T_\eta(w), -T_y(w)) (\phi\psi)^{-n}(z) dw \\
&= \int \rho(g_z(z - w)) T(w) \tilde{T}(z)^{-1} \\
&\quad \times (\langle \xi \rangle_h \nabla_\eta(t_h(w) \langle \eta \rangle_h^{1/2}), -\nabla_y t_h(w) \langle \eta \rangle_h^{1/2}) n^{-1} (\phi\psi)^{-n} dw
\end{aligned}$$

Note that we can choose a conic neighborhood  $U$  of  $z^0$  and a convex compact set  $K \subset\subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  and  $\nu > 2$  such that

$$-\phi(z) (\langle \xi \rangle_h \nabla_\eta t_h(w), -\nabla_y t_h(w)) \phi(w)^{-1} \in K$$

for  $z \in U$ ,  $|\xi| \geq \nu h \gg \lambda$  and  $w$  with  $g_z(z - w) \leq c^2$  where  $c \ll 1$  is taken sufficiently small. Indeed since  $\phi(z) \leq C$  and  $\psi(z) = \langle \xi \rangle_h \phi(z)$  the assertion follows from the assumption (4.3.3) and  $g$  continuity of  $\phi(z)$ . Note that  $\tilde{T}(z)$ ,  $\langle \xi \rangle_h$  are  $g$  continuous,  $\phi(z)^{-1} = \langle \xi \rangle_h^{1/2} n(z)^{-1}$ ,  $t_h(x^0, \xi^0 |\xi|) = 0$  for  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  and that

$$C^{-1} \leq \int \rho(g_z(z - w)) T(w) \tilde{T}(z)^{-1} (\phi\psi)^{-n} dw \leq C.$$

Then we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \phi(z) \int \rho(g_z(z - w)) T(w) \tilde{T}(z)^{-1} \quad (4.3.9) \\
& \times (\langle \xi \rangle_h \nabla_\eta(t_h(w) \langle \eta \rangle_h^{1/2}), -\nabla_y t_h(w) \langle \eta \rangle_h^{1/2}) n(w)^{-1} (\phi\psi)^{-n} dw \in K
\end{aligned}$$

for  $z \in U$  with  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$ , modifying  $K$  if necessary. We now estimate  $r(z)$ . Remarking that  $g_z(y\phi, \eta\psi) \leq c$  if  $\rho(|w|^2) \neq 0$  we have from (4.3.6) that  $|T_x(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)/\tilde{T}(z)| \leq C\phi(z)^{-1}$ ,  $|T_\xi(x - y\phi, \xi - \eta\psi)/\tilde{T}(z)| \leq C\phi(z)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}$ . On the other hand since

$$\langle \xi \rangle_h |\phi_\xi|, \langle \xi \rangle_h |\psi_\xi|, |\phi_x|, |\psi_x| \leq C$$

we conclude that

$$|r(z)| \leq Cc\phi(z)^{-1}. \quad (4.3.10)$$

Then combining (4.3.9) and (4.3.10) we get the desired assertion, modifying  $K \subset\subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  if necessary.

## 5 Asymptotic expansion of $P_{TM}$

### 5.1 Composition formula

We first show



**Lemma 5.1.1** *Let  $p \in S(m_1, g)$ ,  $q \in S(m_2, \tilde{g})$  where  $\tilde{g} = mg$  with  $m \geq 1$  and assume that  $g = \phi^{-2}|dx|^2 + \psi^{-2}|d\xi|^2$ . Then we have*

$$p(z)q(z) - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\alpha|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}} \sigma((p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w (q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)})^w) / \alpha! \beta! \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g})$$

where

$$H^2 = \sup g / \tilde{g}^\sigma = \sup \tilde{g} / g^\sigma.$$

Proof: Note that  $\tilde{g}/2 \leq (g + \tilde{g})/2 \leq mg = \tilde{g}$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\alpha|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}} \sigma((p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w (q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)})^w) / \alpha! \beta! \\ - & \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k, |\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\alpha+\delta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|}} p_{(\beta+\delta)}^{(\alpha+\gamma)} q_{(\alpha+\gamma)}^{(\beta+\delta)} / \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta! \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g}). \end{aligned}$$

Remark that

$$\sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k, |\gamma+\delta|<k, |\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta| \geq k} \frac{(-1)^{|\alpha+\delta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|}} p_{(\beta+\delta)}^{(\alpha+\gamma)} q_{(\alpha+\gamma)}^{(\beta+\delta)} / \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta! \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

In fact since  $g$  has the form

$$g = \phi^{-2}|dx|^2 + \psi^{-2}|d\xi|^2$$

we have  $h = (\phi\psi)^{-1}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} & |p_{(\beta+\delta)}^{(\alpha+\gamma)} q_{(\alpha+\gamma)}^{(\beta+\delta)}| \leq C(\sqrt{m}\phi^{-1})^{\alpha+\gamma} (\sqrt{m}\psi^{-1})^{|\beta+\delta|} \\ & \leq C\sqrt{m}^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} (\phi\psi)^{-|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} \leq CH^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} \end{aligned}$$

because  $H = \sqrt{m}h$ . Note that

$$\sum_{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\alpha+\delta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|}} p_{(\beta+\delta)}^{(\alpha+\gamma)} q_{(\alpha+\gamma)}^{(\beta+\delta)} / \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta! = p(z)q(z)$$

which proves the assertion.

**Lemma 5.1.2** *Under the same assumption as in Lemma 5.1.1 we have*

$$p^w q^w - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\beta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} (q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)})^w (p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

Proof: Recall

$$p\#q - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\beta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}\alpha!\beta!} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)} \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

From Lemma 5.1.1 we have

$$p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)} = \sum_{|\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\gamma|}}{2^{|\gamma+\delta|}\gamma!\delta!} \sigma((q_{(\alpha+\delta)}^{(\beta+\gamma)})^w (p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)})^w) + S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

We insert this expression into the above formula and divide the sum over  $|\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta| < k$  and  $|\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta| \geq k$ . Since

$$q_{(\alpha+\delta)}^{(\beta+\gamma)} \# p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)} \in S(m_1 m_2 H^k, \tilde{g})$$

if  $|\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta| \geq k$  we get the assertion.

**Lemma 5.1.3** *Let  $p \in S(m_1, g)$ ,  $q \in S(m_2, \tilde{g})$ ,  $\tilde{q} \in S(m_2^{-1}, \tilde{g})$  where  $\tilde{g} = mg$ ,  $m \geq 1$  and  $g = \phi^{-2}|dx|^2 + \psi^{-2}|d\xi|^2$ . Then we have*

$$\tilde{q}\#p\#q - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}\alpha!\beta!} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} w_{\alpha}^{\beta} \in S(m_1 H^k, \tilde{g})$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} w_{\alpha}^{\beta} &= \sum \binom{\alpha}{\tilde{\alpha}} \binom{\beta}{\tilde{\beta}} (\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}}^{\tilde{\beta}})^{(\beta-\tilde{\beta})}_{(\alpha-\tilde{\alpha})} \\ \tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}}^{\tilde{\beta}} &= (-1)^{|\beta|} \tilde{q}\#q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.1)$$

Proof: Set

$$(\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})^w = (-1)^{|\beta|} \tilde{q}^w (q_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)})^w$$

then we have

$$\tilde{q}^w p^w q^w - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}\alpha!\beta!} (\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})^w (p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w \in S(m_1 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma[(\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})^w (p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w] &= \sum_{|\gamma+\delta|<\ell} \frac{(-1)^{|\delta|}}{2^{|\gamma+\delta|}\gamma!\delta!} (\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)} \\ &\in S(m_1 (\sqrt{m}\phi^{-1})^{|\alpha|} (\sqrt{m}\psi^{-1})^{|\beta|} \phi^{-|\beta|} \psi^{-|\alpha|} H^{\ell}, \tilde{g}) \\ &= S(m_1 H^{|\alpha+\beta|+\ell}, \tilde{g}) \end{aligned}$$

because  $h = (\phi\psi)^{-1}$ ,  $H = \sqrt{m}h$ . Take  $\ell = k - |\alpha + \beta|$  so that

$$\sigma[(\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})^w (p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)})^w] - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\delta|}}{2^{|\gamma+\delta|}\gamma!\delta!} (\tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)} \in S(m_1 H^k, \tilde{g})$$

and hence

$$\tilde{q} \# p \# q - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\delta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta!} (\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta)^{(\gamma)} p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)} \in S(m_1 H^k, \tilde{g}).$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{(-1)^{|\delta|}}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta!} (\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta)^{(\delta)} p_{(\beta+\gamma)}^{(\alpha+\delta)} \\ &= \sum_{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|} \tilde{\alpha}! \tilde{\beta}!} \left[ \sum (-1)^{|\tilde{\alpha}-\alpha|} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\alpha} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\beta} (\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta)^{(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)} \right] p_{(\tilde{\beta})}^{(\tilde{\alpha})}. \end{aligned}$$

Setting

$$w_\alpha^{\tilde{\beta}} = \sum (-1)^{|\tilde{\alpha}-\alpha|} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\alpha} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\beta} (\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta)^{(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)}$$

we get the assertion.

## 5.2 Composition $\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} \# P \# e^{\gamma\zeta(x)} \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{a\rho}$

Let us recall

$$P(x, \xi; \gamma) = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} \# P(x, \xi) \# e^{\gamma\zeta(x)}.$$

Then it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} P(x, \xi; \gamma) &= \sum_{|\alpha| \leq m} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha|} \alpha!} P^{(\alpha)}(x, \xi) \tilde{w}_\alpha, \\ \tilde{w}_\alpha - (-i\gamma \nabla \zeta(x))^\alpha &= O(\gamma^{|\alpha|-1}), \\ P(x, \xi; \gamma) &\in S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m, g). \end{aligned}$$

We apply Lemma 5.1.3 with  $q = \langle \xi \rangle_h^{a\rho}$ ,  $\tilde{q} = \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-a\rho}$  and

$$\tilde{g} = (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^2 (|dx|^2 + \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-2} |d\xi|^2) = (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^2 g$$

so that  $H = (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h) \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1}$ . Note that  $q \in S(q, \tilde{g})$ ,  $\tilde{q} \in S(\tilde{q}, \tilde{g})$ . It is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta &\in S((a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta|} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}), \\ \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta &= (-1)^{|\alpha+\beta|} (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta|} \rho_\xi^\beta (-i\rho_x)^\alpha \\ &\quad + S((a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}). \end{aligned}$$

It is not difficult to check that

$$\begin{aligned} w_\alpha^\beta &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta|} (-\rho_\xi)^\beta (-i\rho_x)^\alpha \\ &\quad + S((a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}). \end{aligned}$$

We denote  $(-1)^{|\alpha|}w_\alpha^\beta$  by  $w_\alpha^\beta$  again we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# P(x, \xi; \gamma) \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{a\rho} \\ &= \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}\alpha!\beta!} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(x, \xi; \gamma) w_\alpha^\beta + S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma H^k, \tilde{g}). \end{aligned}$$

We insert

$$\left[ \sum_{|\delta|\leq m} \frac{1}{2^{|\delta|}\delta!} P^{(\delta)}(x, \xi) \tilde{w}_\delta \right]_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}$$

into  $P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(x, \xi; \gamma)$ . Consider

$$\sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \sum_{|\delta|\leq m} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\delta|}\alpha!\beta_1!\delta!\beta_2!} P_{(\beta_1)}^{(\delta+\alpha)}(\tilde{w}_\delta)_{\beta_2} w_\alpha^{\beta_1+\beta_2}.$$

Note that the sum over  $|\alpha+\beta+\delta| \geq k$  belongs to  $S(\langle \xi \rangle_h^m [(\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1}]^k, \tilde{g})$  because  $|(\tilde{\omega}_\delta)_{(\beta_2)}| \leq C(\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\delta|}$ . Study the sum over  $|\alpha+\beta+\delta| < k$  which is

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\beta_1|\tilde{\alpha}!\beta_1!}} P_{(\beta_1)}^{(\tilde{\alpha})} \sum_{\beta \geq \beta_1} \frac{1}{2^{|\beta-\beta_1|}(\beta-\beta_1)!} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\delta} (\tilde{\omega}_\delta)_{(\beta-\beta_1)} w_{\tilde{\alpha}-\delta}^{\beta_1+\beta_2} \\ &= \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|\alpha!\beta!}} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \left( \sum_{\tilde{\beta} \geq \beta} \frac{1}{2^{|\tilde{\beta}-\beta|}(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)!} \binom{\alpha}{\delta} (\tilde{\omega}_\delta)_{(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)} w_{\alpha-\delta}^{\tilde{\beta}} \right) \\ &= \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|\alpha!\beta!}} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta = \sum_{\tilde{\beta} \geq \beta, |\tilde{\beta}|<k-|\alpha|} \frac{1}{2^{|\tilde{\beta}-\beta|}(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)!} \binom{\alpha}{\delta} (\tilde{\omega}_\delta)_{(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)} w_{\alpha-\delta}^{\tilde{\beta}}.$$

If  $\tilde{\beta} > \beta$  then it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} (\tilde{\omega}_\delta)_{(\tilde{\beta}-\beta)} w_{\alpha-\delta}^{\tilde{\beta}} &\in S((\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\tilde{\beta}+\alpha|} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-|\tilde{\beta}|}, \tilde{g}) \\ &\subset S((\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}) \end{aligned}$$

and then one has

$$\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta - \sum \binom{\alpha}{\delta} \tilde{w}_\delta w_{\alpha-\delta}^\beta \in S((\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}).$$

On the other hand from

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\omega}_\delta &= (-i\gamma\zeta_x)^\delta + S((\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\delta|-1}, g), \\ w_{\alpha-\delta}^\beta &= (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h)^{|\alpha+\beta-\delta|} (-\rho_\xi)^\beta (-i\rho_x)^{\alpha-\delta} \\ &\quad + S((\gamma+a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta-\delta|-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}) \end{aligned}$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\omega}_\delta w_{\alpha-\delta}^\beta &= (-i\gamma\zeta_x)^\delta (-a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma \rho_\xi)^\beta (-ia \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma \rho_x)^{\alpha-\delta} \\ &\quad + S((\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}).\end{aligned}$$

Hence we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \binom{\alpha}{\delta} \tilde{\omega}_\delta w_{\alpha-\delta}^\beta &= (-i\gamma\zeta_x - ia \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma \rho_x)^\alpha (-a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma \rho_\xi)^\beta \\ &\quad + S((\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g}).\end{aligned}$$

Thus we have proved

**Proposition 5.2.1** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned}\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} \# P(x, \xi) \# e^{\gamma\zeta(x)} \# \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{a\rho} \\ = \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(x, \xi) \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta \\ + S([\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma] \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-1}]^k, \tilde{g})\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta = (-i\tilde{\Lambda}_x)^\alpha (-\tilde{\Lambda}_\xi)^\beta + S((\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|}, \tilde{g})$$

with  $\tilde{\Lambda} = \gamma\zeta(x) + a\rho(z) \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma$ .

Remark: Note that

$$\begin{aligned}(\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-|\beta|} \\ = (\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{|\alpha+\beta|-1} \phi^{|\alpha+\beta|} \phi^{-|\alpha|} \psi^{-|\beta|} \\ = (\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{-1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \phi^{-|\alpha|} \psi^{-|\beta|}.\end{aligned}$$

Taking  $\gamma$  so that  $\gamma + a \log\gamma \geq \lambda M^{-(2\kappa-1)}$  the right-hand side is estimated by

$$\lambda^{-1} M^{2\kappa-1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \phi^{-|\alpha|} \psi^{-|\beta|}.$$

### 5.3 $T^{-M} \# P \# T^M = \tilde{P}_{TM}$

We now apply Lemma 5.1.3 with  $q = T^M$ ,  $\tilde{q} = T^{-M}$ . Let us set

$$\tilde{P}_{TM}^w = (T^{-M})^w P^w (T^M)^w$$

then

**Proposition 5.3.1** *We have*

$$\tilde{P}_{TM} - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(z) w_\alpha^\beta(z) \in S(C(k, M)(a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^k \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{m-k/2}, \hat{g})$$

where  $w_0^0 = 1$  and

$$w_\alpha^\beta - (-MT_\xi/T)^\beta (-iMT_x/T)^\alpha \in S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1}, \hat{g})$$

and  $\hat{g} = (g + \tilde{g})/2$  for  $\gamma \geq \gamma_0(a, M, \lambda)$ .

Proof: Recall that

$$H = (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h) \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1} \phi^{-1} = (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h) \psi^{-1} \leq \langle \xi \rangle_h^{-1/2} (a \log \langle \xi \rangle_h).$$

From Lemma 5.1.3 the first assertion follows immediately. Recall that  $\tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta = (-1)^{|\beta|} T^{-M} \# (T^M)_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)}$ . Let us denote

$$(T^M)_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)} = \Omega_\alpha^\beta T^M.$$

**Lemma 5.3.1** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} T^{-M} \# (T^M)_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)} &= \sum_{j=0}^{\ell-1} \frac{1}{j!} \sum_{k=j}^{\ell-1} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k M^j (\log T(w) - \log T(z))^j \Omega_\alpha^\beta(w)|_{w=z} \\ &\quad + S(C_{\alpha\beta}(|\alpha + \beta|^\kappa + M)^{|\alpha+\beta|} (M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1})^\ell \phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g). \end{aligned}$$

Proof: Recall

$$T^{-M} \# (T^M)_{(\alpha)}^{(\beta)} = \sum \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k T^{-M}(z) T^M(w) \Omega_\alpha^\beta(w)|_{w=z}.$$

Writing

$$T^{-M}(z) T^M(w) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j!} (M \log T(w) - M \log T(z))^j$$

it follows from Lemma 4.1.1 that

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k T^{-M}(z) T^M(w) \Omega_\alpha^\beta(w)|_{w=z} \\ &= \left(\frac{i\sigma}{2}\right)^k \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{1}{j!} (M \log T(w) - M \log T(z))^j \Omega_\alpha^\beta(w)|_{w=z} \end{aligned}$$

which together with Proposition 3.3.1 proves the assertion.

In Lemma 5.3.1 taking  $\ell = 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta &= (-1)^{|\beta|} \Omega_\alpha^\beta + S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1}), g), \\ \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta &\in S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g). \end{aligned} \quad (5.3.1)$$

**Lemma 5.3.2** *We have*

$$(-1)^{|\beta|} \Omega_\alpha^\beta = (-MT_\xi/T)^\beta (-iMT_x/T)^\alpha \in S(M^{|\alpha+\beta|-1}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g).$$

Proof: We proceed by induction on  $|\alpha + \beta|$ . For  $|\alpha + \beta| = 1$  we see that  $\Omega^{e_j} = MT_{\xi_j}/T$  and  $\Omega_{e_j} = -iMT_{x_j}/T$  and hence the result. Let  $|e + f| = 1$ . Then one has

$$(-1)^{|\beta+f|}\Omega_{\alpha+e}^{\beta+f} = (-1)^{|\beta+f|}D_x^e\partial_\xi^f\Omega_\alpha^\beta + (-1)^{|\beta+f|}M\Omega_\alpha^\beta D_x^e\partial_\xi^f T/T.$$

Since  $D_x^e\partial_\xi^f\Omega_\alpha^\beta \in S(M^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha+e|}\psi^{-|\beta+f|}, g)$  we get the desired assertion.

Note that

$$(\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}}^{\tilde{\beta}})_{(\alpha-\tilde{\alpha})}^{(\beta-\tilde{\beta})} \in S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g) \subset S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|-1}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g)$$

if  $|\tilde{\alpha} + \tilde{\beta}| < |\alpha + \beta|$ . This gives that

$$w_\alpha^\beta = \tilde{w}_\alpha^\beta + S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|-1}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g)$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} w_\alpha^\beta &= (-1)^{|\beta|}\Omega_\alpha^\beta + S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|-1}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g) \\ &= (-MT_\xi/T)^\beta(-iMT_x/T)^\alpha + S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{|\alpha+\beta|-1}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $M^{-1} \leq M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1}$  we conclude the result.

## 5.4 Asymptotic expansion of $P_{TM}$

Let us denote

$$P_{TM} = T^{-M} \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# P(z; \gamma) \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{a\rho} \# T^M$$

and show

**Proposition 5.4.1** *We have*

$$P_{TM}(z) - \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<\ell} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|}\alpha!\beta!} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} w_\alpha^\beta \in S(C(M, a)\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-\ell/2}(\log\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^\ell, \hat{g})$$

for all  $\ell \geq 0$  where  $w_0^0 = 1$  and

$$\begin{aligned} &w_\alpha^\beta - (-i\Lambda_x)^\alpha(-\Lambda_\xi)^\beta \\ &\in S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1}((\gamma + a \log\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)\phi + M)^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, \hat{g}) \end{aligned}$$

with  $\Lambda = \gamma\zeta(x) + a\rho(z) \log\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \log T(z)$ .

Proof: Set

$$\tilde{P} = \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-a\rho} \# P(z; \gamma) \# \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{a\rho} \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m, g)$$

and recall that  $T^M \in S(T^M, \tilde{g})$ . Note that

$$T^{-M} \# \tilde{P} \# T^M - \sum_{|\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\gamma+\delta|}\gamma!\delta!} \tilde{P}_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} w_\gamma^\delta \in S(C(k, M)(a \log\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^k \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-k/2}, \hat{g}).$$

Insert the expression

$$\tilde{P} = \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<\ell} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta} + S([\langle \gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1}]^{\ell}, g)$$

with  $\ell = k - |\gamma + \delta|$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} & S(\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^m [(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1})^{k-|\gamma+\delta|}, g)_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} w_{\gamma}^{\delta} \\ \in & S(\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^m [(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1})^{k-|\gamma+\delta|} (a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma}^{|\gamma+\delta|} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-|\gamma|} M^{|\gamma+\delta|} \phi^{-|\gamma|} \psi^{-|\delta|}, \hat{g}). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\psi^{-1} = \phi^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1}$  the right-hand side belongs to

$$S(\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^m [(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1})^k M^{|\delta+\gamma|} \phi^{-|\gamma+\delta|}, \hat{g}).$$

In view of  $\phi^{-1} \leq \lambda^{-1/2} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{1/2}$  the term is in  $S(C(k, M) \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{m-k/2} (\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma}^k, \hat{g})$ .

We now study the sum over  $|\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta| < k$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|<k} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta|} \alpha! \beta! \gamma! \delta!} (P_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \tilde{w}_{\alpha}^{\beta})_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \\ = & \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|} \tilde{\alpha}! \tilde{\beta}!} P_{(\tilde{\beta})}^{(\tilde{\alpha})} \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|} (\gamma-\gamma')! (\delta-\delta')!} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma'} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta'} (\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta'})_{(\delta-\delta')}^{(\gamma-\gamma')} w_{\gamma}^{\delta}. \end{aligned}$$

Let us set

$$\hat{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}}^{\tilde{\beta}} = \sum \frac{1}{2^{|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|} (\gamma-\gamma')! (\delta-\delta')!} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma'} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta'} (\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta'})_{(\delta-\delta')}^{(\gamma-\gamma')} w_{\gamma}^{\delta}$$

and write

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}}^{\tilde{\beta}} &= \sum \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma'} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta'} \tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta} w_{\gamma}^{\delta} \\ + & \sum_{|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'| \geq 1} \frac{1}{2^{|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|} (\gamma-\gamma')! (\delta-\delta')!} \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma'} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta'} (\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta'})_{(\delta-\delta')}^{(\gamma-\gamma')} w_{\gamma}^{\delta}. \end{aligned}$$

We show that the second term in the right-hand side is in

$$S([\phi(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma}) + M]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|} (M \lambda^{-1}) \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}|}, \hat{g}).$$

Indeed  $(\tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta'})_{(\delta-\delta')}^{(\gamma-\gamma')} w_{\gamma}^{\delta}$  is in

$$\begin{aligned} & S([\phi(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma})]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}-\gamma'-\delta'|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}-\delta'+\gamma-\gamma'|}, g) \\ & \quad \times S(M^{|\delta+\gamma|} \phi^{-|\gamma|} \psi^{-|\delta|}, \hat{g}) \\ \subset & S([\phi(\gamma + a \log(\xi) \rangle_{\gamma}) + M]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}|} (M \phi^{-1} \psi^{-1})^{|\gamma-\gamma'+\delta-\delta'|}, \hat{g}) \end{aligned}$$



and hence the assertion because  $|\gamma - \gamma' + \delta - \delta'| \geq 1$ . We turn to

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta} \tilde{w}_{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma}^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta} w_{\gamma}^{\delta} \\
&= \sum \binom{\tilde{\alpha}}{\gamma} \binom{\tilde{\beta}}{\delta} \left[ (-i\gamma\zeta_x - ia \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_x)^{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma} (-a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_{\xi})^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta} \right. \\
& \quad \left. + S((\gamma + a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{-1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}-\gamma-\delta|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}-\delta|}, g) \right] \\
& \quad \times \left[ (-iMT_x/T)^{\gamma} (-MT_{\xi}/T)^{\delta} + S(M^{|\gamma+\delta|-1} \phi^{-|\gamma|} \psi^{-|\delta|}, \hat{g}) \right].
\end{aligned} \tag{5.4.1}$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned}
& (-i\gamma\zeta_x - ia \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_x)^{\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma} (-a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_{\xi})^{\tilde{\beta}-\delta} \\
& \in S([\phi(\gamma + a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}-\gamma-\delta|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}-\delta|}, g), \\
& (MT_x/T)^{\gamma} (MT_{\xi}/T)^{\delta} \in S(M^{|\gamma+\delta|} \phi^{-|\gamma|} \psi^{-|\delta|}, \hat{g})
\end{aligned}$$

because  $\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-|\tilde{\beta}-\delta|} = \phi^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}-\gamma-\delta|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}-\gamma|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}-\delta|}$ . Then (5.4.1) turns to

$$\begin{aligned}
& (-i\gamma\zeta_x - ia \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_x - iMT_x/T)^{\tilde{\alpha}} (-a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} \rho_{\xi} - MT_{\xi}/T)^{\tilde{\beta}} \\
& \quad + S(M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log\langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} + M)]^{|\tilde{\alpha}+\tilde{\beta}|} \phi^{-|\tilde{\alpha}|} \psi^{-|\tilde{\beta}|}, \hat{g})
\end{aligned}$$

choosing  $\gamma$  so that  $(\gamma + a \log\gamma)^{-1} \leq M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1}$  and  $M^{-1} \leq M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1}$ . This proves the assertion.

## 6 Studies on the principal symbol of $P_{TM}$

### 6.1 Definition of $p(z; \zeta)$ , $Q(z)$

We set

$$p(z; (y, \eta)) = \sum_{|\alpha+\beta| < m+2} \frac{1}{\alpha! \beta!} \partial_x^{\beta} \partial_{\xi}^{\alpha} p(z) (i\eta)^{\alpha} (iy)^{\beta}.$$

Let  $H_{\Lambda} = (\Lambda_{\xi}, -\Lambda_x)$  and hence

$$\begin{aligned}
p(z; H_{\Lambda}/2) &= \sum_{|\alpha+\beta| < m+2} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} \partial_{\xi}^{\alpha} \partial_x^{\beta} p(z) (i\Lambda_{\xi})^{\beta} (-i\Lambda_x)^{\alpha} \\
&= \sum_{|\alpha+\beta| < m+2} \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(z) (-\Lambda_{\xi})^{\beta} (-i\Lambda_x)^{\alpha}.
\end{aligned} \tag{6.1.1}$$

Note that one can write  $p(z; \rho\zeta)$  as

$$p(z; \rho\zeta) = \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} (i\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^j p(z + t\zeta) / j! |_{t=0}.$$

Define  $Q(z)$  by

$$Q(z) = (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 |\Lambda_\xi|^2 + |\Lambda_x|^2)^{-1/2} H_\Lambda p(z; \zeta)|_{\zeta=H_\Lambda/2}$$

where  $H_\Lambda = \Lambda_\xi \partial / \partial x - \Lambda_x \partial / \partial \xi$ . Let us set  $\tilde{H}_\Lambda = (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \Lambda_\xi, -\Lambda_x)$ . Then we have

$$Q(z) = 2|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|^{-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(z + tH_\Lambda/2) / j! |_{t=0}.$$

Indeed we see

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(z + tH_\Lambda/2) / j! |_{t=0} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|=j} \left[ \left( \Lambda_\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \Lambda_x \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \right) \frac{1}{2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!} \partial_\xi^\alpha \partial_x^\beta p(z) \right] (i\Lambda_\xi)^\beta (-i\Lambda_x)^\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \Lambda_\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \Lambda_x \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \right) p(z; \zeta) |_{\zeta=H_\Lambda/2} = \frac{1}{2} (H_\Lambda p)(z; H_\Lambda/2). \end{aligned}$$

## 6.2 More about $p(z; \zeta)$

We prove

**Proposition 6.2.1** *Let  $K \subset\subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  be compact convex where  $z^0 = (x^0, \xi^0)$  with  $|\xi^0| = 1$ . Then there is a neighborhood  $V$  of  $z^0$  and  $C > 0$  such that*

$$C^{-1} \leq |p(z; \rho\zeta) / p(x, \xi - i\rho\theta)| \leq C$$

for  $z \in V$ ,  $-\zeta \in K$ ,  $0 < \rho \ll 1$ .

Proof: By Proposition 8.3.1 one can find a neighborhood  $V$  of  $z^0$  and

$$e(z, \zeta, t) \in C^\infty(V) \times (-K) \times \{|t| < t_0\}$$

so that

$$p(z + t\zeta) = e(z, \zeta, t) \prod_{j=1}^r (t - \mu_j(\zeta; z)) \quad (6.2.1)$$

for  $z \in V$ ,  $-\zeta \in K$ , where  $\mu_j(\zeta; z)$  are real and

$$C^{-1} |\mu_j((0, \theta); z)| \leq |\mu_j(\zeta; z)| \leq C |\mu_j((0, \theta); z)|$$

for  $z \in V$ ,  $-\zeta \in K$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq r$  (note that  $\mu_j((0, \theta); z^0) = 0$  for  $1 \leq j \leq r$ ). Write

$$\prod_{j=1}^r (t - \mu_j) = \sum_{\ell=0}^r p_\ell t^\ell.$$

Then note that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \frac{1}{j!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^j e \prod_{j=0}^r (t - \mu_j)|_{t=0} \\
&= \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \sum_{k+\ell=j} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e \frac{1}{\ell!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^\ell \prod_{j=1}^r (t - \mu_j)|_{t=0} \\
&= \sum_{\ell=0}^r \sum_{k=0}^{m+1-\ell} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e|_{t=0} p_\ell \rho^\ell \\
&= \sum_{\ell=0}^r \left( \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e|_{t=0} - \sum_{k \geq m-\ell+2} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e|_{t=0} \right) p_\ell \rho^\ell \\
&= \sum_{\ell=0}^r \left( \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e \right)|_{t=0} p_\ell \rho^\ell + O(\rho^{m+2}) \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} \frac{1}{k!} (\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e|_{t=0} \prod_{j=1}^r (\rho - \mu_j) + O(\rho^{m+2}).
\end{aligned}$$

This proves that

$$\begin{aligned}
p(z; \rho \zeta) &= \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} (i\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^j p(z + t\zeta)/j!|_{t=0} \\
&= e_1(z, \zeta, \rho) \prod_{k=0}^r (i\rho - \mu_j(\zeta; z)) + O(\rho^{r+1})
\end{aligned} \tag{6.2.2}$$

where

$$e_1 = \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} (i\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t})^k e(z; \zeta, t)/k!|_{t=0}.$$

Note that  $e_1(z, \zeta, 0) \neq 0$ . Recalling

$$p(x, \xi - i\rho\theta) = \prod_{j=1}^m (i\rho - \mu_j((0, \theta); z))$$

where  $\mu_j((0, \theta); z^0) \neq 0$  for  $j = r+1, \dots, m$  we conclude the assertion.

### 6.3 Estimate of $\Lambda$

Recall that

$$\Lambda(z) = \gamma \zeta(x) + a\rho(z) \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \log T(z).$$

Since  $p(x, a\xi; y, a\eta) = a^m p(x, \xi; y, \eta)$  for  $a > 0$  one can rewrite

$$p(z; H_\Lambda/2) = \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m p(\tilde{z}; \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1} \tilde{H}_\Lambda/2) = \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m p(\tilde{z}; \lambda \tilde{H}_\Lambda / |\tilde{H}_\Lambda|)$$

where

$$\lambda = |\tilde{H}_\Lambda| \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1} / 2, \quad \tilde{z} = (x, \xi \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1}).$$

**Lemma 6.3.1** *There is a conic neighborhood  $U$  of  $z^0$  such that for  $z \in U$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ ,  $M \gg 1$  we have*

$$C^{-1} \leq |p(z; H_\Lambda) / p(x, \xi - i \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \lambda(x, \xi) \theta)| \leq C.$$

To prove this we first show

**Lemma 6.3.2** *Let  $\tilde{H}_\Lambda = (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \Lambda_\xi, -\Lambda_x)$ . Then we have*

(i) *there are a conic neighborhood  $U$  of  $z^0$  and a compact convex set  $K \subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  such that*

$$-\tilde{H}_\Lambda / |\tilde{H}_\Lambda| \in K$$

*for  $z \in U$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, a)$ ,  $M \gg 1$ ,*

(ii) *there are a conic neighborhood  $U$  and  $C > 0$  such that*

$$C^{-1} \leq |\tilde{H}_\Lambda| / (\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \phi^{-1}) \leq C.$$

Proof: Recall  $\zeta(x) = \langle x - x^0, \tilde{\theta} \rangle + k|x - x^0|^2$  near  $x^0$  where  $(0, \tilde{\theta}) \in \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$ . This shows

$$|(0, \gamma \zeta_x(x)) - (0, \gamma \tilde{\theta})| \leq \gamma C |x - x^0| \quad (6.3.1)$$

near  $x^0$ . Since  $\rho(z) \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma$  coincides with  $(x_1 - x_1^0 + |x - x^0|^2 + |\xi / |\xi| - \xi^0|^2) \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma$  near  $z^0$  we may assume that

$$|\tilde{H}_{a\rho \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma} - (0, a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \theta)| \leq C a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma (|x - x^0| + |\xi / |\xi| - \xi^0|) \quad (6.3.2)$$

near  $z^0$ . From Lemma 4.2.1 it follows that

$$-\phi(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma T_\xi, -T_x) / T \in K$$

for  $z \in U$ ,  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  with a compact  $K \subset \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$ . This shows that

$$C^{-1} \leq \phi(z) |(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma T_\xi, -T_x) / T| \leq C \quad (6.3.3)$$

for  $z \in U$ ,  $|\xi| \geq \nu h \geq \lambda$ . From (6.3.1) and (6.3.2) it follows that

$$-\tilde{H}_{\gamma \zeta(x) + a\rho \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma} / (\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) \in K$$

for  $z \in U$  since we may assume that  $\theta, \tilde{\theta}$  are contained in the interior of  $K$ . From (6.3.3) we have

$$-\tilde{H}_{M \log T} / M \phi^{-1} \in K.$$

Then we conclude that

$$-\tilde{H}_\Lambda / (\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \phi^{-1}) \in K.$$

This proves (ii) when  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$ . Writing

$$-\tilde{H}_\Lambda/|\tilde{H}_\Lambda| = -\tilde{H}_\Lambda(\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M\phi^{-1})^{-1} \left[ \frac{\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M\phi^{-1}}{|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|} \right]$$

modifying  $K$  if necessary, we have (i) for  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  in view of (ii).

Consider the case  $z \in U$  and  $|\xi| \leq \nu h$ . Note that

$$|\tilde{H}_{a\rho \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M \log T}| \leq a \log h + CMh^{1/2}\lambda^{-1/2} \leq Ch^{1/2}(a + M)$$

because  $|\tilde{H}_{\log T}| \leq C\phi^{-1} \leq Ch^{1/2}\lambda^{-1/2}$  if  $|\xi| \leq \nu h$ . On the other hand we have  $\gamma|\zeta_x(x)| \geq c\gamma$  with some  $c > 0$  if  $|x - x^0|$  is sufficiently small. Then taking  $\gamma = h \geq \gamma_0(M, a)$  large enough and  $U$  small we may assume that  $-\tilde{H}_\Lambda/|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|$  is enough close to  $(0, \tilde{\theta}) \in \Gamma(p_{z^0}, (0, \theta))$  and  $C^{-1}\gamma \leq |\tilde{H}_\Lambda| \leq C\gamma$ . This proves (i) and (ii) when  $|\xi| \leq \nu h$ .

Proof of Lemma 6.3.1: Recall

$$\begin{aligned} p(z; H_\Lambda/2) &= \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^m p(\tilde{z}; \lambda(z)\tilde{H}_\Lambda/|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|), \\ p(x, \xi - i\lambda(z)\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma\theta) &= \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^m p(x, \xi\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-1} - i\lambda(z)\theta). \end{aligned}$$

By Lemma 6.3.2 we have  $-\tilde{H}_\Lambda/|\tilde{H}_\Lambda| \in K$  when  $z \in U$ ,  $\gamma = h \geq \gamma_0$ . Assume  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  and hence we may assume that  $(x, \xi/\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma) \in V$  if  $z \in U$  then from Proposition 6.2.1 it follows that

$$C^{-1} \leq |p(\tilde{z}; \lambda(z)\tilde{H}_\Lambda/|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|)/p(x, \xi\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{-1} - i\lambda(z)\theta)| \leq C$$

if  $z \in U$ ,  $0 < \lambda(z) \ll 1$ . On the other hand (ii) of Lemma 6.3.2 shows that

$$C^{-1} \leq |\tilde{H}_\Lambda|/(\gamma + a \log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M\phi^{-1}) \leq C$$

and then we make  $\lambda(z)$  as small as we please when  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  taking  $\nu$  large. If  $|\xi| \leq \nu h$  and  $h = \gamma$  we have

$$C^{-1}\gamma^m \leq |p(x, \xi - i\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma\lambda(z)\theta)| \leq C\gamma^m.$$

Indeed we have  $\gamma \leq \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma \leq C\gamma$  and  $C^{-1} \leq \lambda(z) \leq C$  if  $z \in U$  and  $|\xi| \leq \nu\gamma$ . We turn to  $p(z; H_\Lambda/2)$ . Write

$$p(z; H_\Lambda/2) = (\rho^{-1}\gamma)^m p((x, \rho\gamma^{-1}\xi); \rho(\rho^{-1}\Lambda_\xi, -\gamma^{-1}\Lambda_x)/2).$$

Taking  $\rho_0$  small so that  $|\rho_0\gamma^{-1}\xi|$  is small if  $|\xi| \leq \nu\gamma$ . Note that  $|\Lambda_\xi| \leq C\gamma^{-1/2}$  and  $\gamma^{-1}\Lambda_x$  is close to  $\tilde{\theta}$  if  $\gamma$  is large. Since  $(0, \tilde{\theta}) \in \Gamma_{(x^0, 0)} = \mathbf{R}^n \times \Gamma(p(x^0, \cdot), \theta)$  one can apply Proposition 8.3.1 to conclude that

$$p(\tilde{w}; \rho\zeta) = e(\tilde{w}, \zeta, \rho) \prod_{j=1}^m (i\rho - \mu_j(\zeta; \tilde{w})) + O(\rho^{m+1})$$

where  $\tilde{w} = (x, \rho\gamma^{-1}\xi)$ ,  $\zeta = (\rho^{-1}\Lambda_\xi, -\gamma^{-1}\Lambda_x)/2$ . This proves

$$C^{-1}\gamma^m \leq p(z; H_\Lambda) \leq C\gamma^m \tag{6.3.4}$$

and hence the assertion.

## 6.4 $Q(z)$ separates $p(z; H_\Lambda)$

We show that

**Lemma 6.4.1** *Let  $\tilde{z} \in V$ ,  $\tilde{z} = (x, \xi \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1})$ ,  $\lambda(z) = |\tilde{H}_\Lambda| \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1} / 2$ ,  $\omega = \tilde{H}_\Lambda / |\tilde{H}_\Lambda|$ . Then we have*

$$Q(z) = \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \left\{ -i \partial_\lambda e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \lambda) \prod_{j=1}^r (i\lambda - \mu_j(\omega, \tilde{z})) \right. \\ \left. + e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \lambda) \sum_{1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_{r-1} \leq r} (i\lambda - \mu_{j_1}(\omega, \tilde{z})) \cdots (i\lambda - \mu_{j_{r-1}}(\omega, \tilde{z})) + O(\lambda^r) \right\}.$$

Proof: Recall

$$\begin{aligned} Q(z) &= 2|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|^{-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(z + tH_\Lambda/2) / j! |_{t=0} \\ &= 2|\tilde{H}_\Lambda|^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(\tilde{z} + t\lambda(z)\omega) / j! |_{t=0} \\ &= \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \lambda(z)^j \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(\tilde{z} + t\omega) / j! |_{t=0} \quad (6.4.1) \\ &= \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \frac{\rho^{j+1}}{(j+1)!} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^j p(\tilde{z} + t\omega) |_{t=0, \rho=\lambda(z)} \\ &= \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \frac{1}{i} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \frac{1}{(j+1)!} \left( i\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right)^{j+1} p(\tilde{z} + t\omega) |_{t=0, \rho=\lambda(z)} \\ &= \frac{1}{i} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left\{ p(\tilde{z}; \rho\omega) + O(\rho^{m+2}) \right\} |_{\rho=\lambda(z)} \\ &= \frac{1}{i} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} p(\tilde{z}; \rho\omega) |_{\rho=\lambda(z)} + O(\lambda^{m+1}) \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Here we have used (6.2.2) and  $\partial p(\tilde{z} + t\omega) / \partial \rho = 0$ . Since

$$p(\tilde{z}; \rho\omega) = e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \rho) \prod_{j=1}^r (i\rho - \mu_j(\omega; \tilde{z})) + O(\rho^{r+1})$$

the right-hand side of (6.4.1) is

$$\frac{1}{i} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \rho) \prod_{j=1}^r (i\rho - \mu_j(\omega; \tilde{z})) \right) \right] |_{\rho=\lambda} + O(\lambda^r). \quad (6.4.2)$$

This proves the assertion.

**Lemma 6.4.2** Let  $w(z) = \gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M\phi(z)^{-1}$  and set

$$S_0(z) = \text{Im}(p(z; H_\Lambda/2) \overline{Q(z)}).$$

Then we have

$$S_0(z) \sim w(z) h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta)$$

for  $\tilde{z} \in V$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ .

Proof: Recall that

$$p(\tilde{z}; \lambda(z)\omega) = e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \rho) \prod_{j=1}^r (i\rho - \mu_j(\omega, \tilde{z})) + O(\rho^{r+1})|_{\rho=\lambda},$$

$$p(z; H_\Lambda/2) = \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^m p(\tilde{z}; \lambda\omega).$$

Then we have

$$p(z; H_\Lambda/2) \overline{Q(z)} = i \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-1} \left[ e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \lambda) \prod_{j=1}^r (i\lambda - \mu_j(\omega; \tilde{z})) + O(\lambda^{r+1}) \right]$$

$$\times \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \lambda} \overline{(e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \rho) \prod_{j=1}^r (-i\lambda - \mu_j(\omega, \tilde{z})) + O(\lambda^r))} \right]$$

$$= i \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-1} |e_1|^2 \lambda \left\{ \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{r-1} \leq r} (\lambda^2 + \mu_{\ell_1}^2) \cdots (\lambda^2 + \mu_{\ell_{r-1}}^2) (1 + O(\lambda + \sum_{j=1}^r |\mu_j|)) \right\}.$$

Indeed writing  $e_1(\tilde{z}, \omega, \lambda) = e(\tilde{z}, \omega, 0) + i\lambda \partial e / \partial \lambda(\tilde{z}, \omega, 0) + O(\lambda^2)$  we see

$$|e_1|^2 = |e(\tilde{z}, \omega, 0)|^2 + O(\lambda^2)$$

and hence

$$\text{Re} \frac{\partial}{\partial \lambda} \overline{e_1} e_1 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \lambda} |e_1|^2 = O(\lambda).$$

Since  $\mu_j(\omega; \tilde{z}^0) = 0$  for  $j = 1, \dots, r$  we see that

$$S_0(z) \sim \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-1} \lambda \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{r-1} \leq r} \prod (\lambda^2 + \mu_{\ell_k}(\omega, \tilde{z})^2).$$

On the other hand we have

$$h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta) \sim |\xi|^{2m-1} \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{r-1} \leq r} \prod (w(z)^2 |\xi|^{-2 + \mu_{\ell_k}}((0, \theta), (x, \xi/|\xi|))^2).$$

Noting that  $\lambda(z) \sim w(z) \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1}$  we get the assertion.

## 7 Microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate

### 7.1 Estimate of $P_j$

Let us recall

$$\Lambda(z) = \gamma\zeta(x) + a\rho(z)\log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M\log T(z).$$

Let us set

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_\alpha^\beta(z) &= w_\alpha^\beta(z) - (-i\Lambda_x)^\alpha(-\Lambda_\xi)^\beta \\ &\in S(C_{\alpha\beta}M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1}[\phi(\gamma + a\log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|}\phi^{-|\alpha|}\psi^{-|\beta|}, g) \end{aligned}$$

for  $|\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$ . Then from Proposition 5.4.1 it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} P_{TM}(z) &= p(z; H_\Lambda/2) + \sum_{0 < |\alpha+\beta| < m+2} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \rho_\alpha^\beta / 2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta! \\ &\quad + \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \sum_{|\alpha+\beta| < m+2} P_{j(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} w_\alpha^\beta / 2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta! + r(z) \end{aligned} \quad (7.1.1)$$

where  $r(z) \in S(C(M, a)\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{(m-2)/2}(\log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma)^{m+2}, g)$ . Note that in the sum only  $p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}$ ,  $|\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$  occurs.

In what follows we assume

$$r = 2. \quad (7.1.2)$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} h_{m-1}(z) &= \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{m-1} \leq m} |q_{\ell_1}(z)|^2 \cdots |q_{\ell_{m-1}}(z)|^2 \\ &\geq c|\xi|^{2m-4} (|q_1(z)|^2 + |q_2(z)|^2) \end{aligned}$$

for  $z \in U$ . This gives

$$\begin{aligned} h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta) &= \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{m-1} \leq m} (w(z)^2 + |q_{\ell_1}(z)|^2) \cdots (w(z)^2 + |q_{\ell_{m-1}}(z)|^2) \\ &\geq c\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{2m-4} (w(z)^2 + |q_1(z)|^2 + |q_2(z)|^2) \end{aligned}$$

for  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0$  because  $w(z) \geq \gamma$ .

**Lemma 7.1.1** *Let  $\tau(z) = \gamma + a\log\langle\xi\rangle_\gamma + M\lambda^{-1}\psi$ . Then we have*

$$c(\tau(z) + w(z))^2 \langle\xi\rangle_\gamma^{2m-4} \leq h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta)$$

for  $z \in U$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0$ .

Proof: It suffices to show that

$$w(z) + |q_1(z)| + |q_2(z)| \geq cM\lambda^{-1}\psi$$



with some  $c > 0$ . Let  $\lambda \geq M$  then we see

$$\begin{aligned} t_h(z)^2 \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 + M^2 \phi^{-2} &\geq M^2 \lambda^{-2} [t_h(z)^2 \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 + \lambda^2 \phi^{-2}] \\ &= M^2 \lambda^{-2} \phi^{-2} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 [t_h(z)^2 \phi^2 + \lambda^2 \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-2}] \geq M^2 \lambda^{-2} \phi^2 \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 = M^2 \lambda^{-2} \psi^2. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $2(q_1^2 + q_2^2) \geq (q_1 - q_2)^2 \geq ct_h(z)^2 \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2$  we get the desired assertion.

We now show

**Lemma 7.1.2** *There is a conic neighborhood  $U$  of  $z^0$  such that*

$$|P_{j(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \tau(z)^{-2(m-j)-|\alpha+\beta|+1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-j+|\beta|} \sqrt{m_1}$$

for  $m - j + |\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$ ,  $z \in U$ ,  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, a)$  where

$$m_1(z) = h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta).$$

Proof: By Lemma 8.3.2 we have for  $|\alpha + \beta| = 1$

$$|p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| \leq Ch_{m-1}(z)^{1/2} |\xi|^{|\beta|} \leq Ch_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta) \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{|\beta|} = C\sqrt{m_1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{|\beta|}.$$

When  $|\alpha + \beta| \geq 2$  then we have

$$|p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-|\alpha|} \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-2} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2-|\alpha|} \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \tau^{-1} \sqrt{m_1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2-|\alpha|} \quad (7.1.3)$$

since  $\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-2} \leq C\tau^{-1} h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw(z)\theta)^{1/2}$  by Lemma 7.1.1. Since  $\tau(z) \leq C\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma$  we get the assertion.

Study  $P_j$  with  $j < m$ . Note

$$\begin{aligned} |P_{j(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}| &\leq C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{j-|\alpha|} \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-2} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{j-m-|\alpha|+2} \\ &\leq C_{\alpha\beta} \tau^{-1} \sqrt{m_1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-j+|\beta|} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-2(m-j)-|\alpha+\beta|+2}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $-2(m-j) - |\alpha + \beta| + 2 \leq 0$  we get the desired assertion.

## 7.2 Derivatives of $P_{TM}$

We show

**Lemma 7.2.1** *We have*

$$|P_{TM(\delta)}^{(\rho)}| \leq C_{\rho\delta} \tau \sqrt{m_1} (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\rho+\delta|} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\rho|}$$

for  $|\rho + \delta| \geq 1$ ,  $z \in U$ ,  $\gamma = h \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ ,  $\lambda = M^{2-\epsilon} \gg M$ .

Proof: Recall

$$P_{TM} - \sum_{j=0}^m \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<k} P_{j(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} w_{\alpha}^{\beta} / 2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta! \in S(C(k, M)(a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^k \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{m-k/2}, g)$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} P_{TM(\delta)}^{(\rho)} - \sum_{j=0}^m \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|<m+2} \sum \binom{\rho}{\rho'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} P_{j(\beta+\delta')}^{(\alpha+\rho')} w_{\alpha(\delta-\delta')}^{\beta(\rho-\rho')} / 2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta! \\ \in S(C(M, a)(\log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{m+2} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{(m-2)/2} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\rho|}, g). \end{aligned}$$

This shows that

$$\begin{aligned} |P_{TM(\delta)}^{(\rho)}| &\leq \sum \tau^{-2(m-j)-|\alpha+\beta+\rho'+\delta'+1|} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{m-j+|\beta+\delta'|} \sqrt{m_1} \\ &\quad \times [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \phi^{-|\alpha+\delta-\delta'|} \psi^{-|\beta+\rho-\rho'|} \\ &\quad + C_{\rho\delta} C(M, a) \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\rho|} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{(m-2)/2} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{m+2} \end{aligned}$$

since  $w_{\alpha(\delta-\delta')}^{\beta(\rho-\rho')} = 0$  if  $|\alpha + \rho' + \beta + \delta'| = 1$  and  $|\rho + \delta| \geq 0$  (Lemma 7.1.2 holds for  $m - j + |\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$ ). Noting

$$\phi^{-|\alpha-\delta'|} \psi^{-|\beta-\rho'|} = \phi^{-|\alpha+\beta-\delta'-\rho'|} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-|\beta-\rho'|}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \tau^{-2(m-j)-|\alpha+\beta+\rho'+\delta'+1|} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{m-j+|\beta+\delta'|} [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \\ = \tau^{-2(m-j)} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{m-j} ([\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}) + M] \phi^{-1} \tau^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \\ \times \tau^{-|\rho'+\delta'+1|} \psi^{|\delta'+\rho'|}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.2.1)$$

Remark that

$$\begin{aligned} \tau^{-2} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma} &\leq C \lambda M^{-2} \leq C, \\ \psi \tau^{-1} &\leq \lambda M^{-1}, \quad [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}) + M] \phi^{-1} \tau^{-1} \leq C \end{aligned}$$

for  $\phi \tau \geq \phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}) + M$  and hence the right-hand side of (7.2.1) is bounded by

$$\tau (\lambda M^{-2})^{m-j} (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\rho'+\delta'|} \leq \tau (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\rho+\delta|}.$$

This gives the desired estimate. On the other hand we have

$$\begin{aligned} C(M, a) \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{(m-2)/2} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{m+2} &\leq C(M, a) \sqrt{m_1} \tau^{-1} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{m+2} \\ &\leq C(M, a) \tau \sqrt{m_1} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma})^{m+2} \langle \xi \rangle_{\gamma}^{-1/2} \leq C_{\rho\delta} \tau \sqrt{m_1} (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\rho+\delta|} \end{aligned}$$

if  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ . This proves the assertion.

Let us define

$$g_1 = (\lambda M^{-1})^2 g$$

then

**Corollary 7.2.1** *Let  $\psi(x, \xi) \in S(1, g_1)$  with  $\text{supp}\psi \subset U$  then we have*

$$\psi P_{T^M}^{(\alpha)} \in S(\tau\sqrt{m_1}(\lambda M^{-1})\phi^{-|\beta|}\psi^{-|\alpha|}, g_1)$$

for  $|\alpha + \beta| = 1$ .

**Lemma 7.2.2** *Let  $\psi(x, \xi) \in S(1, g_1)$  with  $\text{supp}\psi \subset U$ . Then we have*

$$\psi(P_{T^M} - p(z; H_\Lambda/2)) \in S((M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2})w\sqrt{m_1}, g_1)$$

for  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ .

Proof: Recall that

$$\begin{aligned} P_{T^M} - p(z; H_\Lambda/2) &= \sum_{0 < |\alpha + \beta| < m+2} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} \rho_\alpha^\beta / 2^{|\alpha + \beta|} \alpha! \beta! \\ &+ \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \sum_{|\alpha + \beta| < m+2} P_{j(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} w_\alpha^\beta / 2^{|\alpha + \beta|} \alpha! \beta! + r \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\rho_\alpha^\beta = w_\alpha^\beta - (-i\Lambda_x)^\alpha (-\Lambda_\xi)^\beta$$

and  $r \in S(C(M, a)\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{(m-2)/2} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{m+2}, g)$ . Then we see that

$$\begin{aligned} & [P_{T^M} - p(z; H_\Lambda/2)]_{(\delta)}^{(\nu)} \\ &= \sum_{1 \leq |\alpha + \beta| < m+2} \binom{\nu}{\nu'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} p_{(\beta + \delta')}^{(\alpha + \nu')} \rho_{\alpha(\delta - \delta')}^{\beta(\nu - \nu')} / 2^{|\alpha + \beta|} \alpha! \beta! \quad (7.2.2) \\ &+ \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \sum_{|\alpha + \beta| < m+2} \binom{\nu}{\nu'} \binom{\delta}{\delta'} P_{j(\beta + \delta')}^{(\alpha + \nu')} w_{\alpha(\delta - \delta')}^{\beta(\nu - \nu')} / 2^{|\alpha + \beta|} \alpha! \beta! + r_{(\delta)}^{(\nu)}. \end{aligned}$$

We estimate the first term in the right-hand side of (7.2.2).

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{1 \leq |\alpha + \beta| < m+2} \tau^{-|\alpha + \beta + \nu' + \delta'| + 1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{|\beta + \delta'|} \sqrt{m_1} M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M]^{|\alpha + \beta|} \\ & \quad \times \phi^{-|\alpha + \delta - \delta'|} \psi^{-|\beta + \nu - \nu'|} \\ & \leq M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} ([\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M] \phi^{-1} \tau^{-1}) \tau \sqrt{m_1} \tau^{-|\nu' + \delta'|} \psi^{|\nu' + \delta'|} \\ & \leq M^{2\kappa-1} \lambda^{-1} [(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M \phi^{-1}] (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\nu + \delta|} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} \end{aligned}$$

since  $|\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$  and  $\tau^{-1}\psi \leq \lambda M^{-1}$ . Recalling  $w = \gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \phi^{-1}$  the assertion is clear.

We estimate the second term in the right-hand side of (7.2.2).

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \tau^{-2(m-j)-|\alpha+\beta+\nu'+\delta'+1|} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-j+|\beta+\delta'|} [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \\
& \quad \times \phi^{-|\alpha+\delta-\delta'|} \psi^{-|\beta+\nu-\nu'|} \\
\leq & \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} ([\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M] \phi^{-1} \tau^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \tau \sqrt{m_1} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} (\tau^{-1} \psi)^{|\delta'+\nu'|} (\tau^{-2} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{m-j} \\
& \leq (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\nu+\delta|} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} \tau^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \sqrt{m_1}
\end{aligned}$$

because  $m-j \geq 1$  and  $\tau^{-2} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \leq C \lambda M^{-2} \leq C$ . Since

$$\tau^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \leq \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma (M \lambda^{-1} \psi)^{-1} = \lambda M^{-1} \phi^{-1} \leq \lambda M^{-2} w$$

the assertion is clear.

We estimate the third term of the right-hand side of (7.2.2). Note that

$$\begin{aligned}
|r_{(\delta)}^{(\nu)}| & \leq C(M, a) \tau^{-1} \sqrt{m_1} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{m+2} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} \\
& \leq C(M, a) \sqrt{m_1} \lambda M^{-2} w \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1} (\log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma)^{m+2} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|} \\
& \leq C(\lambda M^{-2}) w \sqrt{m_1} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\nu|}
\end{aligned}$$

which proves the assertion.

### 7.3 Estimate of $Q(z)$

We show

**Lemma 7.3.1** *Let  $\psi(x, \xi) \in S(1, g_1)$  with  $\text{supp} \psi \subset U$ . Then we have*

$$\psi Q(z) \in S(\sqrt{m_1}, g_1)$$

for  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M, \lambda, a)$ .

Proof: Recall that

$$Q = |\tilde{H}_\Lambda|^{-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m+1} \sum_{|\alpha+\beta|=j} \left[ (\Lambda_\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \Lambda_x \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi}) p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(z) \right] (-\Lambda_\xi)^\beta (-i \Lambda_x)^\alpha / 2^{|\alpha+\beta|} \alpha! \beta!.$$

A general term is

$$p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)}(z) \Lambda_\xi^\beta \Lambda_x^\alpha / (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 |\Lambda_\xi|^2 + |\Lambda_x|^2)^{1/2}, \quad 1 \leq |\alpha + \beta| \leq m + 2.$$

Note that  $(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 |\Lambda_\xi|^2 + |\Lambda_x|^2)^{1/2} \in S(w, g)$  by Lemma 6.3.2 and hence from Lemma 5.3.3 we have

$$\Lambda_\xi^\beta \Lambda_x^\alpha (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 |\Lambda_\xi|^2 + |\Lambda_x|^2)^{-1/2} \in S([\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|} w^{-1} \phi^{-|\alpha|} \psi^{-|\beta|}, g).$$

Then denoting  $V_\alpha^\beta = \Lambda_\xi^\beta \Lambda_x^\alpha (\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^2 |\Lambda_\xi|^2 + |\Lambda_x|^2)^{-1/2}$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left| \left( \sum_{1 \leq |\alpha+\beta| \leq m+2} p_{(\beta)}^{(\alpha)} V_\alpha^\beta \right)_{(\delta)}^{(\gamma)} \right| \leq C \sum_{1 \leq |\alpha+\beta| \leq m+2} |p_{(\beta+\delta')}^{(\alpha+\gamma')} V_{\alpha(\delta-\delta')}^{\beta(\gamma-\gamma')}| \\
& \leq C \sum_{1 \leq |\alpha+\beta| \leq m+2} \tau^{-|\alpha+\beta+\gamma'+\delta'+1|} \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{|\beta+\delta'|} \sqrt{m_1} [\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M]^{|\alpha+\beta|} \\
& \qquad \qquad \qquad \times w^{-1} \phi^{-|\alpha+\delta-\delta'|} \psi^{-|\beta+\gamma-\gamma'|} \\
& \leq C \sum \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|} ([\phi(\gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma) + M] \phi^{-1} \tau^{-1})^{|\alpha+\beta|} \psi^{|\gamma'+\delta'|} \tau^{-|\gamma'+\delta'+1|} \sqrt{m_1} w^{-1} \\
& \qquad \qquad \qquad \leq C (\lambda M^{-1})^{|\gamma+\delta|} \sqrt{m_1} \phi^{-|\delta|} \psi^{-|\gamma|}
\end{aligned}$$

since  $|\alpha + \beta| \geq 1$  and  $w = \gamma + a \log \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma + M \phi^{-1}$ . This proves the assertion.

#### 7.4 Estimate of $S(z) = (\bar{Q} \# P_{T^M} - \overline{T_{T^M}} \# Q) / 2i$

We start with

**Lemma 7.4.1** *Let  $g_1 = (\lambda M^{-1})^2 g$ . Assume that  $M \leq \lambda \leq M^\ell$  with some  $\ell \geq 2$ . Then if  $a > 0$  is  $\sigma$ ,  $g$  temperate then  $a$  is  $\sigma$ ,  $g_1$  temperate.*

Proof: Since  $g \leq g_1$  it is obvious that  $a$  is  $g_1$  continuous. Note that  $g_z^\sigma = (\lambda M^{-1})^2 g_{1z}^\sigma$  and

$$a(w) \leq C a(z) (1 + g_w^\sigma(w-z))^N.$$

If  $g_z(w-z) \leq c_0$  then  $a(w) \leq C a(z) \leq C a(z) (1 + g_{1w}^\sigma(w-z))$ . If  $g_z(w-z) \geq c_0$  then

$$g_{1z}^\sigma(w-z) = \lambda^{-2} M^2 g_z^\sigma(w-z) \geq M^2 g_z(w-z) \geq c_0 M^2.$$

This proves that

$$\begin{aligned}
g_z^\sigma(w-z) & \leq M^{2\ell} M^{-2} g_{1z}^\sigma(w-z) \\
& \leq M^{2\ell-2} g_{1z}^\sigma(w-z) \leq C g_{1z}^\sigma(w-z)^\ell
\end{aligned}$$

which proves the assertion.

**Lemma 7.4.2** *Let  $M \leq \lambda \leq M^\ell$  and  $h = \gamma \geq \gamma_0(M)$ . Then  $w(z)$ ,  $\tau(z)$ ,  $m(z)$  and  $m_1(z)$  are  $\sigma$ ,  $g_1$  temperate.*

Proof: By Lemma 7.4.1 we see that  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\langle \xi \rangle_h$ ,  $\tau$  are  $\sigma$ ,  $g_1$  temperate. Study

$$m_1(z) = h_{m-1}(x, \xi - iw\theta).$$

Recall

$$m_1 = \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{m-1} \leq m} (q_{\ell_1}(z)^2 + w^2) \cdots (q_{\ell_{m-1}}(z)^2 + w^2)$$

and  $|q_j(x+y, \xi+\eta)| \leq |q_j(x, \xi)| + C(|\xi+\eta||y| + |\eta|)$  because  $q_j(x, \xi)$  is Lipschitz continuous near  $z^0$ . This proves

$$m_1(x+y, \xi+\eta) \leq C \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} h_j(x, \xi) (|\xi+\eta|^2 |y|^2 + |\eta|^2 + w(x+y, \xi+\eta)^2)^{m-1-j}.$$

Note that

$$h_j(x, \xi) = \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_j \leq m} |q_{\ell_1}(z)|^2 \dots |q_{\ell_j}(z)|^2 \leq C \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2j}$$

$$(\tau+w)^{2m-2j-2} h_j(x, \xi) \leq C \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2j} (\tau+w)^{2m-2j-2} \leq m_1$$

because  $m_1 \geq c \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-4} (\tau+w)^2 \geq c \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2j} (\tau+w)^{2m-2j-2}$  by Lemma 7.1.1 for  $j \leq m-2$ . This shows that

$$h_j(z)/m_1(z) \leq C(\tau(z) + w(z))^{-2(m-j-1)}$$

for  $j \leq m-1$ . Thus one gets

$$\begin{aligned} m_1(x+y, \xi+\eta)/m_1(x, \xi) &\leq C \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} (\tau+w)^{-2(m-j-1)} \\ &\quad \times (|\xi+\eta|^2 |y|^2 + |\eta|^2 + w(x+y, \xi+\eta)^2)^{m-1-j} \\ &\leq C \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} ((|\xi+\eta|^2 |y|^2 + |\eta|^2) \tau^{-2} + w(x+y, \xi+\eta)^2 w(x, \xi)^{-2})^{m-1-j}. \end{aligned}$$

Recall

$$\begin{aligned} g_{1z}(w) &= (\lambda M^{-1})^2 (\phi^{-2}(z) |y|^2 + \psi(z)^{-2} |\eta|^2), \\ \tau^{-1} &\leq (\lambda M^{-1}) \psi^{-1} = (\lambda M^{-1}) \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-1} \phi^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$|\eta|^2 \tau^{-2} \leq g_{1z}(w), \quad |\xi|^2 |y|^2 \tau^{-2} \leq g_{1z}(w).$$

Thus one has

$$\begin{aligned} &m_1(x+y, \xi+\eta)/m_1(x, \xi) \\ &\leq C \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} (g_{1(x, \xi)}(y, \eta) + |\eta|^2 |y|^2 \tau^{-2} + w(x+y, \xi+\eta)^2 w(x, \xi)^{-2})^{m-1-j}. \end{aligned}$$

We first examine that  $m_1$  is  $g_1$  continuous. If  $g_1 \leq c_0$  we have  $|y| \leq c_0^{1/2} M \lambda^{-1} \phi \leq C$  ( $\lambda \geq M$ ) and  $|\eta| \leq c_0^{1/2} M \lambda^{-1} \psi \leq c_0^{1/2} \tau$  and this shows that

$$m_1(x+y, \xi+\eta)/m_1(x, \xi) \leq C.$$

Recalling that  $|y|^2 \leq (M^{-1}\lambda)^2\psi^{-2}g_1^\sigma$  and  $|\eta|^2 \leq (\lambda M^{-1})^2\phi^{-2}g_1^\sigma$  and noting that  $\lambda^{-1}M\psi \leq \tau$ ,  $\lambda \leq \phi\psi$ ,  $\lambda \leq \psi$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\eta|^2|y|^2\tau^{-2} &\leq (\lambda M^{-1})^4(\phi\psi)^{-2}(g_1^\sigma)^2\tau^{-2} \\ &\leq (\lambda M^{-1})^4\lambda^{-2}(\lambda M^{-1}\psi^{-1})^2(g_1^\sigma)^2 \leq (\lambda M^{-1})^6(g_1^\sigma)^2. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $m_1$  is  $\sigma, g_1$  temperate.

## 7.5 Bound of $S^w(x, D)$

Let us take  $\psi \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbf{R}^n \setminus 0)$  which is homogeneous of degree 0 in  $\xi$  such that  $\text{supp}\psi \in U$ . We denote by the same  $\psi$  which is cut off by  $\chi(|\xi|/h)$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(P_{T^M}^w\psi^w) - P_{T^M}\psi &\in S(\tau\sqrt{m_1}(\lambda M^{-1})^2(\phi\psi)^{-1}, g_1), \\ \sigma(Q^w\psi^w) - Q\psi &\in S(\sqrt{m_1}(\lambda M^{-1})^2(\phi\psi)^{-1}, g_1). \end{aligned}$$

In fact we have

$$\sup \frac{g_1}{g_1^\sigma} = (\lambda M^{-1})^4(\phi\psi)^{-2}.$$

Recall that

$$S^w = \frac{1}{2i}((Q^w)^*P_{T^M}^w - (P_{T^M}^w)^*Q^w)$$

so that

$$S = \frac{1}{2i}(\bar{Q}\#P_{T^M} - \overline{P_{T^M}}\#Q).$$

Consider

$$\psi\#S\#\psi = \frac{1}{2i}(\psi\#\bar{Q}\#P_{T^M}\#\psi - \psi\#\overline{P_{T^M}}\#Q\#\psi).$$

By Corollary 7.2.1 and Lemma 7.3.1 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \psi \left[ (\bar{Q}\#P_{T^M} - \overline{P_{T^M}}\#Q) - (\bar{Q}P_{T^M} - \overline{P_{T^M}}Q) \right] \\ \in S(\tau m_1(\lambda M^{-1})^2(\phi\psi)^{-1}, g_1). \end{aligned}$$

Thus one has

$$\psi\#S\#\psi = \frac{1}{2i}(P_{T^M}\bar{Q} - \overline{P_{T^M}}Q)\psi^2 + S(\tau m_1(\lambda M^{-1})^2(\phi\psi)^{-1}, g_1).$$

Since  $\lambda\tau(\phi\psi)^{-1} \leq w$ , with

$$m = wm_1$$

we have

$$\psi\#S\#\psi = \frac{1}{2i}(P_{T^M}\bar{Q} - \overline{P_{T^M}}Q)\psi^2 + S(m(\lambda M^{-2}), g_1). \quad (7.5.1)$$

Let us set

$$F = \text{Im}(P_{T^M}\bar{Q})\psi^2$$

which is in  $S(m, g_1)$  by Lemma 6.4.2. Recall

$$\psi(P_{TM} - p(z; H_\Lambda/2)) \in S((M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2})w\sqrt{m_1}, g_1)$$

from which we conclude

$$F(z) - S_0(z)\psi^2 \in S((M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2})m, g_1)$$

where  $S_0 = \text{Imp}(z; H_\Lambda/2)\bar{Q}$  and hence

$$\psi\#S\#\psi = S_0\psi^2 + S(m(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2}), g_1).$$

We localize  $S_0$  near  $z^0$ . Let  $\chi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbf{R})$  which is equal to 1 in  $|t| \leq \delta$  and  $\chi = 0$  in  $|t| \geq 2\delta$  so that when  $|\xi| \geq \nu h$  one has

$$\begin{aligned} (x, \xi) \in \mathbf{R}^{2n} &\implies (X(x), \Xi(\xi)) \in U, \\ (x, \xi) \in U_1 &\implies (X(x), \Xi(\xi)) = (x, \xi), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$X(x) = \chi(|x - x^0|)(x - x^0) + x^0\Xi(\xi) = \chi(|\xi|/|\xi| - \xi^0|)(\xi - \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \xi^0) + \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma \xi^0.$$

Set

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{m}(z) &= m(X(x), \Xi(\xi)), \quad \tilde{m}_1(z) = m_1(X(x), \Xi(\xi)), \\ \tilde{g}_1(x, \xi) &= g_1(X(x), \Xi(\xi)). \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 7.5.1** *For any  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  there are  $S_1 \in S(\tilde{m}(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2}), \tilde{g}_1)$  and  $r$  such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \psi\#S\#\psi &= S_0\psi^2 + S_1 + r, \\ |r|_k^{\tilde{g}_1} &\leq C_k \langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-\ell_1}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, \ell_2. \end{aligned} \tag{7.5.2}$$

Proof: We first note that for any  $\ell$  there are  $\tilde{S}, \tilde{r}$  such that

$$\psi\#S\#\psi = S_0\psi^2 + \tilde{S} + \tilde{r}$$

where  $\tilde{S} \in S(m(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2}), g_1)$ ,  $\text{supp}\tilde{S} \subset U_1$ ,  $\tilde{r} \in S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{-\ell}, g_1)$ . It is clear that  $\tilde{S} \in S(\tilde{m}(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2}), \tilde{g}_1)$ . Then taking  $\ell$  enough large it is clear that (7.5.2) holds.

Let us set

$$E(z) = S_0(X(x), \Xi(\xi))^{-1/2}$$

then  $E \in S(\tilde{m}^{-1/2}, \tilde{g}_1)$  and  $E^{-1} \in S(\tilde{m}^{1/2}, \tilde{g}_1)$ . Then taking (7.5.2) into account we have

$$E\#\psi\#S\#\psi\#E = \psi\#\psi + \tilde{S}_1$$



where  $|\tilde{S}_1|_k^{\tilde{g}_1} \leq C_k(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2})$  for  $k = 0, 1, \dots, \ell_2$  ( $\ell_2$  is preassigned) and hence

$$\begin{aligned} (S^w \psi^w E^w u, \psi^w E^w u) &\geq \|\psi^w u\|_{L^2}^2 - C(M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2})\|u\|_{L^2}^2 \\ &\geq \frac{1}{4}\|u\|_{L^2}^2 - \|(1 - \psi^w)u\|_{L^2}^2 \end{aligned}$$

taking  $M^{2\kappa-1}\lambda^{-1} + \lambda M^{-2}$  small. Note that

$$E\#E^{-1} - 1 \in S(\lambda M^{-2}, \tilde{g}_1)$$

because

$$\frac{g_1}{g_1^\sigma} = (\lambda M^{-1})^4 \frac{g}{g^\sigma} \leq (\lambda M^{-1})^4 \lambda^{-2} = (\lambda M^{-2})^{-2}.$$

Taking  $\lambda M^{-2} \ll 1$  there exists  $\tilde{E} \in S(\tilde{m}^{1/2}, \tilde{g}_1)$  such that  $E\#\tilde{E} = 1$ . Noting that

$$C\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-1} \geq m = wm_1 \geq c\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-4} \tau^2 w \geq c\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{2m-3}$$

one has

$$C^{-1}\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-3/2} \leq m^{1/2} \leq C\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2}$$

and hence we conclude that

$$C^{-1}\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-3/2} v\| \leq \|\tilde{E}v\| \leq C\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2} u\|.$$

Thus with  $E^w u = v$  ( $\tilde{E}^w v = u$ ) we have

$$(S^w \psi^w v, \psi^w v) \geq \|\tilde{E}^w v\|^2 - \|(1 - \psi^w)\tilde{E}^w v\|.$$

Since  $(1 - \psi^w)\tilde{E}^w = \tilde{E}^w(1 - \psi^w) - [\psi^w, \tilde{E}^w]$  and

$$\|[\psi^w, \tilde{E}^w]v\| = \|[\psi^w, \tilde{E}^w]E^w \tilde{E}^w v\| \leq C\lambda M^{-2}\|\tilde{E}^w v\|$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} (S^w \psi^w v, \psi^w v) &\geq \frac{1}{4}\|\tilde{E}^w v\|^2 - \|\tilde{E}^w(1 - \psi^w)v\|^2 - \|[\psi^w, \tilde{E}^w]v\|^2 \\ &\geq c\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-3/2} v\|^2 - C\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2}(1 - \psi^w)v\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (7.5.3)$$

We now derive the microlocal hyperbolic apriori estimate. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} (S^w \psi^w v, \psi^w v) &= \text{Im}(P_{TM}^w \psi^w v, Q^w \psi^w v) \\ &\leq \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} P_{TM}^w \psi^w v\| \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-(m-1)/2} Q^w \psi^w v\| \\ &\leq C\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} P_{TM}^w \psi^w v\|^2 + \frac{c}{2}\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} \psi^w v\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

We obtain from (7.5.3) that (note  $m - 3/2 \geq (m - 1)/2$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} v\| &\leq C\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} P_{TM}^w \psi^w v\| \\ &\quad + C\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2}(1 - \psi^w)v\|. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that  $P_{T^M}^w = (T^{-M})^w (\langle \xi \rangle^{-a\rho})^w P(z; \gamma)^w (\langle \xi \rangle^{a\rho})^w (T^M)^w$  where  $P(z; \gamma)^w = e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} P^w e^{\gamma\zeta(x)}$ . Since  $T^{\pm M} \in S(T^{\pm M}, g) \subset S(\langle \xi \rangle_\gamma^{CM}, g)$ , putting  $v = [(T^M)^w]^{-1} u$  we get the estimate

$$\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-CM+(m-1)/2} u\| \leq C_M \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} v\|.$$

Noting that

$$\begin{aligned} (T^M)^w \psi^w [(T^M)^w]^{-1} u &= u + (T^M)^w (\psi^w - 1) [(T^M)^w]^{-1} u \\ &= u + (T^M)^w (\psi^w - 1) [(T^M)^w]^{-1} (1 - \psi_1^w) u + (T^M)^w (\psi^w - 1) [(T^M)^w]^{-1} \psi_1^w u \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2} (T^{-M})^w (\langle \xi \rangle^{-a\rho})^w P(z; \gamma)^w (\langle \xi \rangle^{a\rho})^w (T^M)^w \psi^w [(T^M)^w]^{-1} u\| \\ &\leq C_M \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{CM+(m-1)/2} P_\gamma^w u\| + C_M \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m+(m-1)/2+CM} (1 - \psi_1^w) u\| \\ &\quad + C_M \gamma^{-1} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{(m-1)/2-CM} u\|. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly one has

$$\begin{aligned} &\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2} (1 - \psi^w) [(T^M)^w]^{-1} u\| \\ &\leq C_M \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m-1/2+CM} (1 - \psi_1^w) u\| \\ &\quad + C_M \gamma^{-1} \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-CM+(m-1)/2} u\| \end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi_1$  is chosen so that  $\text{supp}(1 - \psi) \cap \text{supp}\psi_1 = \emptyset$ . Taking  $\gamma$  large enough we have the desired *microlocal hyperbolic a priori estimate* (2.4.2):

$$\begin{aligned} &\|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{-CM+(m-1)/2} u\| \\ &\leq C_M \left\{ \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{CM+(m-1)/2} (\langle \xi \rangle^{-a\rho})^w e^{-\gamma\zeta(x)} P^w e^{\gamma\zeta(x)} (\langle \xi \rangle^{a\rho})^w u\| \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \|\langle D \rangle_\gamma^{m+(m-1)/2} (1 - \psi_1^w) u\| \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

## 8 Hyperbolic polynomials

In this section we collect several facts about hyperbolic polynomials which are used in this lecture. Although one can find the proofs in [2], [15] and [10] we give the proofs for this note to be self-contained.

### 8.1 Hyperbolic polynomials

In this subsection we follow [2]. Let  $P(\xi)$  be a polynomial in  $\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n$  of degree  $m$  and write

$$P(\xi) = P_m(\xi) + P_{m-1}(\xi) + \cdots$$

where  $P_j(\xi)$  is the homogeneous part of degree  $j$  in  $\xi$ .

DEFINITION 8.1.1:  $P$  is said to be hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta \in \mathbf{R}^n$  if there is  $C$  such that

$$P_m(\theta) \neq 0, \quad P(\xi + t\theta) \neq 0, \quad \forall \xi \in \mathbf{R}^n, \quad \text{Im}t < C. \quad (8.1.1)$$

Let us denote  $p = P_m$ . It is clear that  $p(\xi + t\theta) \neq 0$  if  $\text{Im}t \neq 0$  and hence one can write

$$p(\xi + s\theta) = p(\theta) \prod_{k=1}^m (s + \lambda_k(\theta, \xi)) \quad (8.1.2)$$

where  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi)$  is real and homogeneous of degree 1 with respect to  $\xi$ .

DEFINITION 8.1.2: We define the hyperbolic cone  $\Gamma(p, \theta)$  as the connected component of

$$\{\xi \mid p(\xi) \neq 0\}$$

containing  $\theta$ .

Since  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi)$  is continuous with respect to  $\xi$  we see that

$$\xi \in \Gamma(p, \theta) \iff \lambda_k(\theta, \xi) > 0, \quad k = 1, \dots, m.$$

**Lemma 8.1.1** *Let  $P$  be hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta \in \mathbf{R}^n$  and let  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$ . Then there is  $C$  such that*

$$\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n, \quad \text{Im}t \leq 0, \quad \text{Im}s < C \implies P(\xi + t\eta + s\theta) \neq 0.$$

Proof: Since (8.1.1) holds, the polynomial

$$t \mapsto \lambda^{-m} P(\xi + t\lambda\eta + (s + (i(1 - \lambda))\theta)), \quad \text{Im}s < C, \quad \xi \in \mathbf{R}^n, \quad \lambda \geq 1 \quad (8.1.3)$$

has no real zeros. Hence (8.1.3) has a constant number of zeros in the lower half plane. As  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$  the polynomial (8.1.3) goes to

$$p(t\eta - i\theta) = \prod (-i + t\lambda_k(\theta, \eta)).$$

Since  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$  and hence  $\lambda_k(\theta, \eta)$  are all positive, we conclude that all zeros of the polynomial (8.1.3) lie in the upper half plane. Hence, setting  $\lambda = 1$ , we get the desired assertion.

**Corollary 8.1.1** *Let  $p$  be hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$  and  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$ . Then we have*

$$\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n, \quad \text{Im}t \leq 0, \quad \text{Im}s \leq 0, \quad \text{Im}(t + s) < 0 \implies p(\xi + t\eta + s\theta) \neq 0.$$

*In particular  $p$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\eta$ .*

Proof: If  $\text{Im}s < 0$  the same proof as in Lemma 8.1.1 shows the result. If  $\text{Im}s = 0$  then since  $\eta - \varepsilon\theta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$  for small  $\varepsilon$ , to conclude the proof it is enough to note

$$p(\xi + t(\eta - \varepsilon\theta) + t\varepsilon\theta) \neq 0.$$

**Lemma 8.1.2** *Let  $p$  be a homogeneous hyperbolic polynomial with respect to  $\theta$ . Then  $\Gamma(p, \theta)$  is convex.*

Proof: Let  $\Delta_\theta = \{\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n \mid p(\xi + t\theta) = 0 \implies t < 0\}$  and we first show that  $\Gamma(p, \theta) = \Delta_\theta$ . It is clear that  $\Delta_\theta$  is open and  $\theta \in \Delta_\theta$ . Let  $\xi \in \overline{\Delta_\theta}$  then we have

$$p(\xi + t\theta) = 0 \implies t \leq 0.$$

Hence  $\xi \in \Delta_\theta$  if  $p(\xi) \neq 0$ , that is  $\Delta_\theta$  is closed in  $\{\xi \mid p(\xi) \neq 0\}$ . This shows that  $\Gamma(p, \theta) \subset \Delta_\theta$ . Let  $\xi \in \Delta_\theta$  then

$$p(\varepsilon\xi + (1 - \varepsilon)\theta) = \varepsilon^m p(\xi + (1 - \varepsilon)\varepsilon^{-1}\theta) \neq 0$$

if  $0 < \varepsilon \leq 1$ . Hence  $p \neq 0$  on the line segment between  $\xi$  and  $\theta$ . This shows  $\Delta_\theta \subset \Gamma(p, \theta)$  and hence  $\Gamma(p, \theta) = \Delta_\theta$ .

We now show that  $\Gamma(p, \theta)$  is convex. Let  $\tilde{\eta}, \eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$ . Recall that  $p$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$  by Corollary 8.1.1. Since the component of  $\eta$  in  $\{\xi \mid p(\xi) \neq 0\}$  is  $\Gamma(p, \theta)$ , repeating the same argument as above, we conclude that

$$\{\xi \mid p(\xi + t\eta) = 0 \implies t < 0\} = \Gamma(p, \theta).$$

This shows that  $p(s\tilde{\eta} + (1 - s)\eta + t\eta) = 0$ ,  $0 \leq s \leq 1$  implies that  $1 - s + t < 0$  and hence  $t < -(1 - s) \leq 0$ . This proves  $s\tilde{\eta} + (1 - s)\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$  and hence the result.

**Lemma 8.1.3** *Let  $p$  be a homogeneous hyperbolic polynomial with respect to  $\theta$  and  $\xi, \eta \in \mathbf{R}^n$ . Then the polynomial*

$$s, t \mapsto p(\xi + t\eta + s\theta)$$

*can be factorized as*

$$p(\xi + t\eta + s\theta) = p(\theta) \prod_{k=1}^m (s + \lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta))$$

*where the function*

$$t \in \mathbf{R}, \quad t \mapsto \lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)$$

*is real and analytic with simple pole at  $\infty$  so that*

$$\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta) = t\lambda_k(\theta, \eta) + O(1), \quad t \rightarrow \infty.$$

When  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$  then

$$\frac{d}{dt} \lambda_k(\theta, t\eta)|_{t=0} > 0$$

and if  $\eta \in \bar{\Gamma}(p, \theta)$  then

$$\frac{d}{dt} \lambda_k(\theta, t\eta)|_{t=0} \geq 0.$$

Proof: Fix  $t_0 \in \mathbf{R}$ . Then near  $t_0$ ,  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)$  can be developed in a convergent Puiseux series

$$\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta) = \lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t_0\eta) + c_k(t - t_0)^{r_k}(1 + o(1)) \quad (8.1.4)$$

where  $c_k \neq 0$  and  $r_k > 0$  is rational. Since  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)$  is real, it follows that  $r_k$  is an integer and the series is a power series in  $t - t_0$ . That is  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)$  is analytic near  $t_0$ . Varying  $t_0$  and making analytic continuations we conclude that  $\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)$  is analytic in  $t$ . Taking  $t$  large and noting that

$$t^{-m} p(\xi + t\eta + st\theta) \rightarrow p(\eta + s\theta) = p(\theta) \prod (s + \lambda_k(\theta, \eta))$$

as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  we see that

$$\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta) = \lambda_k(\theta, \eta)t + o(t), \quad t \rightarrow \infty.$$

This proves the first assertion. Let  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} p(\xi + t\eta + s\theta) &= p(\theta) \prod (s + \lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta)) \\ &= p(\xi + \operatorname{Re}(t\eta + s\theta) + i\operatorname{Im}(t\eta + s\theta)) \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $\operatorname{Im}t \geq 0$ ,  $\operatorname{Im}s \geq 0$  and  $\operatorname{Im}(t + s) > 0$ . This shows that

$$\operatorname{Im}t > 0 \implies \operatorname{Im}\lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta) > 0.$$

This is possible only if  $r_k = 1$  and  $c_k > 0$  in (8.1.4) ( $t_0 = 0$ ). A slight modification of this argument shows that  $c_k \geq 0$  if  $\eta \in \bar{\Gamma}(p, \theta)$ .

DEFINITION 8.1.3: Let  $P$  be hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$  and  $\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n$ . We define  $P_\xi$  by

$$\mu^m P(\mu^{-1}\xi + \eta) = \mu^r [P_\xi(\eta) + O(\mu)], \quad \mu \rightarrow 0.$$

$P_\xi(\eta)$  is called the localization of  $P$  at  $\xi$  and  $r = m_\xi(P)$  is called the multiplicity of  $\xi$  relative to  $P$ .

**Lemma 8.1.4** For any  $\xi \in \mathbf{R}^n$ ,  $p_\xi$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$  and

$$\Gamma(p, \theta) \subset \Gamma(p_\xi, \theta).$$

Proof: By Lemma 8.1.2 we have

$$p(\xi + t\eta) = p(\theta) \prod_{k=1}^m \lambda_k(\theta, \xi + t\eta) = p(\theta) \prod_{k=1}^m \{\lambda_k(\theta, \xi) + tc_k + O(t^2)\}$$

when  $\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta)$ . Comparing this with

$$p(\xi + t\eta) = t^r [p_\xi(\eta) + O(t)], \quad t \rightarrow 0$$

we conclude that

$$p_\xi(\eta) = p(\theta) \left[ \prod_{\lambda_k(\theta, \xi) \neq 0} \lambda_k(\theta, \xi) \right] \prod_{\lambda_k(\theta, \xi) = 0} c_k.$$

This proves that

$$\eta \in \Gamma(p, \theta) \implies p_\xi(\eta) \neq 0$$

and hence  $\Gamma(p, \theta) \subset \Gamma(p_\xi, \theta)$ . From the definition it follows that

$$t^{m-r} p(t^{-1}\xi + \eta + s\theta) \rightarrow p_\xi(\eta + s\theta), \quad t \rightarrow 0.$$

Since  $s \mapsto t^{m-r} p(t^{-1}\xi + \eta + s\theta)$  has no zeros with  $\text{Im}s < 0$  when  $\eta$  is real we conclude that  $s \mapsto p_\xi(\eta + s\theta)$  has no zeros with  $\text{Im}s < 0$ . This proves that  $p_\xi(\cdot)$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $\theta$  because  $p_\xi(\theta) \neq 0$ .

## 8.2 Semi-continuity of hyperbolic cones

In this subsection we follow [15].

**Theorem 8.2.1** ([15]) *Let  $P(t, x) = t^m + a_1(x)t^{m-1} + \dots + a_m(x)$  be a hyperbolic polynomial and  $a_j(x) \in C^{2r+3}(\{|x| < \delta\})$ . Assume that  $t = 0$  is a root of  $P(t, 0) = 0$  of multiplicity  $r$ . Let a compact  $K \subset \Gamma_{(0,0)}$  be given. Then there is a  $\delta_0 > 0$  such that we have*

$$K \subset \Gamma_{(t,x)} \quad \text{for} \quad |t| < \delta_0, \quad |x| < \delta_0.$$

We first explain the idea of the proof. Take the convex hull of  $K$  and denote it by  $\hat{K}$  and show that  $\hat{K} \subset \Gamma_{(t,x)}$ . Suppose that  $\hat{K} \not\subset \Gamma_{(t,x)}$ . Take  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}) \in \hat{K}$  and  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}) \notin \Gamma_{(t,x)}$  and consider

$$P_{(t,x)}((1-s)\theta + s(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi})) \tag{8.2.1}$$

which is positive at  $s = 0$ . This can not be positive in  $0 < s \leq 1$  by assumption, then there is a  $\hat{s}$ ,  $0 < \hat{s} \leq 1$  such that (8.2.1) beomes zero. We denote by  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi})$

the point  $(1 - \hat{s})\theta + \hat{s}(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi})$  again. Recall that

$$\begin{aligned} P(t + \lambda\tau, x + \lambda\xi) &= \lambda^\nu \{P_{(t,x)}(\tau, \xi) + O(\lambda)\} \\ &= \sum_{l=0}^r \left( \sum_{j+|\alpha|=l} \frac{1}{j! \alpha!} \partial_t^j \partial_\xi^\alpha P(t, x) \tau^j \xi^\alpha \right) \lambda^l + O(\lambda^{r+1}) \\ &= \sum_{l=0}^r \lambda^l p_l(t, x; \tau, \xi) + O(\lambda^{r+1}). \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $p_l(t, x; \tau, \xi) = 0$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, \nu - 1$  and  $p_\nu(t, x; \tau, \xi) = P_{(t,x)}(\tau, \xi)$ . Take  $\xi = \hat{\xi}$  and formally we replace  $\lambda$  by  $i\sigma$  in the above equality to get

$$P(t + i\sigma\tau, x + i\sigma\hat{\xi}) = (i\sigma)^\nu \{P_{(t,x)}(\tau, \hat{\xi}) + \sum_{l=\nu+1}^r (i\sigma)^{l-\nu} p_l(t, x; \tau, \hat{\xi})\} + O(|\sigma|^{r+1}).$$

Since  $P_{(t,x)}(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}) = 0$ , there is  $\tau(\sigma)$  with  $\tau(0) = \hat{\tau}$  which kills the right-hand side. On the other hand "if  $P(t + \lambda\tau, x + \lambda\xi)$  is hyperbolic with respect to  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi})$ " one has

$$|P((t, x) + i\sigma(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}))| \geq c|\sigma|^r$$

with some  $c > 0$  which is a contradiction.

We go to the proof. Recall that we may assume that we are working with

$$P(t, x) = t^r + a_1(x)t^{r-1} + \dots + a_r(x), \quad a_j(0) = 0$$

where  $a_j(x) \in C^{2r+3}(\{|x| < \delta\})$ . Let us set

$$g(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) = P(t + \lambda\tau, x + \lambda\xi)$$

which is defined in  $|\lambda| < \bar{\lambda}$ ,  $|t| < \bar{t}$ ,  $|x| < \bar{x}$ ,  $|\tau|, |\xi| < M$ , where we note that we can take  $M$  as large as we please taking  $\bar{\lambda}$  small. Let a compact  $L \subset \Gamma_{(0,0)}$  be given. We take  $\bar{\lambda}$ ,  $M$  so that  $L$  is contained in  $\{(t, \xi) \mid |\tau|, |\xi| \leq M\}$ . Note that

$$g(0, 0, \tau, \xi, \lambda) = \lambda^r P_{(0,0)}(\tau, \xi) + O(\lambda^{r+1}), \quad \lambda \rightarrow 0$$

and  $P_{(0,0)}(\tau, \xi) \neq 0$  for  $(\tau, \xi) \in L$ . Then it follows

$$\partial_\lambda^j g(0, 0, \tau, \xi, 0) = 0, \quad 0 \leq j \leq r-1, \quad \partial_\lambda^r g(0, 0, \tau, \xi, 0) \neq 0$$

and hence one can apply Malgrange's preparation theorem. Therefore we have

$$g(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) = c(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda)p(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda)$$

holds in  $|t| \leq \delta_0$ ,  $|x| \leq \delta_0$  and  $(\tau, \xi) \in W$  where  $L \subset W$  and

$$p(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) = \lambda^r + a_1(t, x, \tau, \xi)\lambda^{r-1} + \dots + a_r(t, x, \tau, \xi)$$

and  $c(0, 0, \tau, \xi, 0) \neq 0$ ,  $a_j(0, 0, \tau, \xi) = 0$ ,  $(\tau, \xi) \in W$ . Moreover  $c$  and  $a_j$  are holomorphic in  $(t, \tau)$ . We now prove

**Lemma 8.2.1** *We have with some  $\delta_1 > 0$*

$$p(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) \neq 0 \quad \text{if} \quad \text{Im}t \leq 0, (\tau, \xi) \in L, \text{Im}\lambda < 0 \quad (8.2.2)$$

for  $|t| \leq \delta_1, |x| \leq \delta_1$ .

An immediate corollary is

**Corollary 8.2.1** *We have*

$$|p(t, x, \tau, \xi, i\sigma)| \geq c|\sigma|^r$$

for  $\sigma < 0, |t| \leq \delta_0, |x| \leq \delta_0, (\tau, \xi) \in L$ .

Proof: Since one can write

$$p(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) = \prod_{j=1}^r (\lambda - \lambda_j(t, x, \tau, \xi))$$

with  $\text{Im}\lambda_j(t, x, \tau, \xi) \geq 0$  by Lemma 8.2.1, the assertion follows.

Proof of Lemma 8.2.1: Let us introduce

$$Q(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda; z) = \sum_{j=0}^r \frac{1}{j!} \partial_\lambda^j c(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) z^j, \quad z \in \mathbf{C}$$

and put

$$G(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda; i\sigma) = Q(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda; i\sigma)p(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda + i\sigma).$$

We first show

$$|p(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda + i\sigma)| \geq c|\sigma|^r, \quad \text{Im}t \leq 0, \sigma < 0. \quad (8.2.3)$$

Note that

$$P(t + \lambda + i\sigma, x) = \sum_{j=0}^r \frac{1}{j!} \partial_\lambda^j P(t + \lambda, x) (i\sigma)^j + O(|\sigma|^{r+1})$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\lambda^j P(t + \lambda, x) &= \partial_\lambda^j [c(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda)p(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda)] \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma}\right)^j [Q(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda; i\sigma)p(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda + i\sigma)]|_{\sigma=0} \end{aligned}$$

for  $0 \leq j \leq r$  and hence

$$P(t + \lambda + i\sigma, x) = G(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda; i\sigma) + O(|\sigma|^{r+1}). \quad (8.2.4)$$



On the other hand it is clear that

$$|P(t + \lambda + i\sigma, x)| \geq |\text{Im}t + \sigma|^r$$

for  $\text{Im}t \leq 0$ ,  $\sigma < 0$ . Then from (8.2.4) one gets  $|G(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda; i\sigma)| \geq c|\sigma|^r$  with some  $c > 0$  and hence (8.2.3) since  $Q(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda; 0) = c(t, x, 1, 0, \lambda)$ .

Now suppose that (8.2.2) were not true so that there is  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}) \in L$  such that  $p(t, x, \hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}, \lambda) = 0$ ,  $\text{Im}t \leq 0$  has a root  $\text{Im}\lambda < 0$ . Moving  $t$  little bit, we may suppose that  $p(t, x, \hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi}, \lambda) = 0$ ,  $\text{Im}t < 0$  has a root  $\text{Im}\lambda < 0$ . Let  $(\tau(s), \xi(s))$  be a curve connecting  $\theta$  and  $(\hat{\tau}, \hat{\xi})$ . With  $\Lambda(s) = \min_j \text{Im}\lambda_j(s)$  where  $\lambda_j(s)$  are the roots of  $p(t, x, \tau(s), \xi(s), \lambda) = 0$ , it is clear that  $\Lambda(s)$  is continuous and  $\Lambda(0) \geq 0$  and  $\Lambda(1) < 0$  by hypothesis. Then there is a  $\hat{s}$  such that

$$p(t, x, \tau(\hat{s}), \xi(\hat{s}), \hat{\lambda}) = 0, \quad \text{Im}\hat{\lambda} = 0.$$

Since  $\text{Im}t < 0$  this contradicts the hyperbolicity of  $P$ . This ends the proof.

We next prove

**Lemma 8.2.2** *We have*

$$\sum_{l=0}^r (i\sigma)^l p_l(t, x, \tau, \xi) = G(t - \sigma \text{Im}\tau, x, \text{Re}\tau, \xi; i\sigma) + O(|\sigma|^{r+1}). \quad (8.2.5)$$

Proof: Recall that

$$\partial_\lambda^j G(t, x, \tau, \xi, 0; 0) = \sum_{k+|\alpha|=j} \frac{j!}{k! \alpha!} \partial_t^k \partial_x^\alpha P(t, x) \tau^k \xi^\alpha, \quad 0 \leq j \leq r.$$

This gives that

$$\sum_{\mu+\nu=l} \frac{1}{\mu! \nu!} \partial_t^\nu \partial_\lambda^\mu G(t, x, \tau, \xi, 0; 0) \zeta^\nu = \sum_{j+|\alpha|=l} \frac{1}{j! \alpha!} \partial_t^j \partial_x^\alpha P(t, x) (\tau + \zeta)^j \xi^\alpha.$$

The left-hand side is equal to

$$\frac{1}{l!} \left( \frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma} \right)^l G(t + i\sigma \zeta, x, \tau, \xi, 0; i\sigma)|_{\sigma=0}.$$

After multiplying  $(i\sigma)^l$  to both sides we sum up over  $l = 0, 1, \dots, r$  to get

$$\sum_{l=0}^r (i\sigma)^l p_l(t, x, \tau + \zeta, \xi) = G(t + i\sigma \zeta, x, \tau, \xi; i\sigma) + O(|\sigma|^{r+1}).$$

Plugging  $i\text{Im}\tau$ ,  $\text{Re}\tau$  into  $\zeta$  and  $\tau$  respectively we get the desired assertion.

Proof of Theorem 8.2.1: As noted before we can take  $\tau(\sigma)$  so that the left-hand side of (8.2.5) is  $O(|\sigma|^{r+1})$  with  $\xi = \hat{\xi}$ . On the other hand from Corollary 8.2.1 we see that the right-hand side is bounded from below by positive constant times  $|\sigma|^r$  which is a contradiction.

### 8.3 Applications of semi-continuity

We show

**Proposition 8.3.1** ([10]) *Let  $P(t, x) = t^m + a_1(x)t^{m-1} + \dots + a_m(x)$  be a hyperbolic polynomial where  $a_j(x) \in C^{2r+3}(|x| < \delta)$ . Assume that  $t = 0$  is a root of  $P(t, 0) = 0$  of multiplicity  $r$ . Let  $L$  be a convex compact set in  $\Gamma_{(0,0)}$ . Then there is  $\delta > 0$  such that we can write*

$$P(t + \lambda\tau, x + \lambda\xi) = c(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) \prod_{j=1}^r (\lambda - \mu_j(t, x, \tau, \xi))$$

for  $|(t, x)| < \delta$ ,  $(\tau, \xi) \in L$  where  $c(t, x, \tau, \xi, \lambda) \neq 0$  for  $|(t, x)| < \delta$ ,  $(\tau, \xi) \in L$  and  $\mu_j(t, x, \tau, \xi)$  are real valued continuous function in  $(t, x, \tau, \xi)$  with

$$\mu_1(t, x, \tau, \xi) \leq \mu_2(t, x, \tau, \xi) \leq \dots \leq \mu_r(t, x, \tau, \xi).$$

Moreover there exists  $C > 0$  such that

$$|\mu_j(t, x, \tau, \xi)| \leq C|\mu_j(t, x, \tau', \xi')|$$

for every  $|(t, x)| < \delta$ ,  $(\tau, \xi), (\tau', \xi') \in L$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq r$ . In particular, assuming  $(1, 0) \in L$ , we have

$$|\mu_j(t, x, 1, 0)|/C \leq |\mu_j(t, x, \tau, \xi)| \leq C|\mu_j(t, x, 1, 0)|.$$

Proof: To simplify notations we write  $z = (t, x)$  and  $\theta = (\tau, \xi)$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\lambda^j P(z + \lambda\theta)|_{z=0, \lambda=0} &= 0, \quad j < r, \\ \partial_\lambda^r P(z + \lambda\theta)|_{z=0, \lambda=0} &= P_{(0,0)}(\theta) \neq 0, \quad \theta \in L \end{aligned}$$

thanks to Malgranges' preparation theorem one can write

$$\begin{aligned} P(z + \lambda\theta) &= c(z, \theta, \lambda)(\lambda^r + a_1(z, \theta)\lambda^{r-1} + \dots + a_r(z, \theta)) \\ &= c(z, \theta, \lambda)p(z, \theta, \lambda) \end{aligned}$$

where  $c(z, \theta, \lambda) \neq 0$  for  $|z| < \delta$ ,  $|\lambda| < \delta$ ,  $\theta \in L$  and  $a_j(0, \theta) = 0$ ,  $\theta \in L$ . From Lemma 8.2.1 we see that  $p(z, \theta, \lambda) \neq 0$  for  $|z| \leq \delta_1$ ,  $\theta \in L$  if  $\text{Im}\lambda < 0$ . Since  $a_j(z, \theta)$  are real valued then  $p(z, \theta, \lambda) = 0$  has only real roots for any  $|z| \leq \delta_1$ ,  $\theta \in L$ . This proves the first assertion.

Let  $K$  be a closed convex cone in  $\mathbf{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$  such that  $L \subset\subset K \subset \Gamma_{(0,0)}$ . By Theorem 8.2.1 we may assume that  $K \subset \Gamma_z$  if  $|z| < \delta_1$ . Choose  $0 < \delta_2 < \delta_1$  so that  $|z + \mu_j(z, \theta)\theta| < \delta_1$  if  $|z| < \delta_2$  and  $\theta \in L$  which is possible because  $\mu_j(0, \theta) = 0$  for all  $\theta \in L$ . Put  $c_0 = \inf_{\theta \in L} \text{dist}(\theta/|\theta|, K^c)$  where  $K^c$  stands for the complement of  $K$ . Fix  $1 \leq j \leq r$ ,  $\theta', \theta'' \in L$ ,  $z$  and consider

$$Z(s) = z + \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\theta(s), \quad s \in [0, 1]$$

where  $\theta(s) = (1-s)\theta' + s\theta''$ . We show that  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s))$  vanishes identically in  $s$  if  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s))$  vanishes at some  $s \in [0, 1]$ . Suppose otherwise so that  $Z(s') = z$

and  $Z(s'') \neq z$  for some  $s', s'' \in [0, 1]$ . We may assume that  $s' < s''$ . Let  $\tilde{s} = \sup\{s \mid s < s'', Z(s) = z\}$ . Then we have  $\tilde{s} < s''$ ,  $\mu_j(z, \theta(\tilde{s})) = 0$  and  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s)) \neq 0$  for  $\tilde{s} < s \leq s''$ . Then we see that

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= P(Z(s)) = P(z + \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\theta(s)) \\ &= \mu_j(z, \theta(s))^\nu (P_z(\theta(s)) + o(1)), \quad s \downarrow \tilde{s} \end{aligned}$$

which contradicts  $P_z(\theta(s)) \neq 0$  for  $\theta(s) \in K \subset \Gamma_z$ .

We next show that

$$Z(1) - Z(0) \notin \pm K. \quad (8.3.1)$$

If  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s)) = 0$  at some  $s$  then  $Z(1) = Z(0) = z$  and hence  $0 = Z(1) - Z(0) \notin \pm K$  so that we may assume that  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s)) \neq 0$ ,  $s \in [0, 1]$ . For definiteness we assume  $\mu_j(z, \theta(s)) > 0$  in  $[0, 1]$ . If  $\theta'$  and  $\theta''$  are linearly dependent, say  $\theta' = \alpha\theta''$  with some  $\alpha > 0$  then it is easy to see  $\alpha\mu_j(z, \theta') = \mu_j(z, \theta'')$  so that  $Z(1) = Z(0)$ . Thus the conclusion. Therefore we may assume that  $\theta'$  and  $\theta''$  are linearly independent. Recall that

$$P(Z(s) + t\delta z) = t^{\nu(s)}(P_{Z(s)}(\delta z) + o(1)), \quad t \downarrow 0$$

where  $o(1)$  goes to zero uniformly in  $\{\delta z \mid |\delta z| \leq 1\}$ . It is clear that there is  $c(s) > 0$  such that  $|P_{Z(s)}(\delta z)| \geq c(s)$  for  $\delta z \in \pm K$  with  $|\delta z| = 1$  since  $K \subset \Gamma_{Z(s)}$ . Hence there exists  $\delta(s) > 0$  such that

$$Z(s') - Z(s) \notin \pm K \quad \text{if } |s' - s| \leq \delta(s).$$

Let us set

$$H = \{a\theta' + b\theta'' \mid a\theta' + b\theta'' \notin \pm K, b \geq 0, a \in \mathbf{R}\}.$$

With the two dimensional subspace  $\pi = \langle \theta', \theta'' \rangle$  we see that

$$H = (\pi \setminus ((K \cap \pi) \cup ((-K) \cap \pi))) \cap h$$

with the half space  $h = \{a\theta' + b\theta'' \mid a \in \mathbf{R}, b \geq 0\}$  in  $\pi$  and hence it is clear that  $H$  is a convex cone. We now consider

$$\begin{aligned} &Z(s') - Z(s) \\ &= [\{\mu_j(z, \theta(s')) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\}s + \mu_j(z, \theta(s'))(s' - s)]\theta'' \\ &+ [\{\mu_j(z, \theta(s')) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\}(1 - s) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s'))(s' - s)]\theta'. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that

$$\{\mu_j(z, \theta(s')) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\}s + \mu_j(z, \theta(s'))(s' - s) \geq 0. \quad (8.3.2)$$

Indeed if not and hence  $\{\mu_j(z, \theta(s')) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\}s < 0$  for  $s' - s > 0$  we must have

$$\{\mu_j(z, \theta(s')) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s))\}(1 - s) - \mu_j(z, \theta(s'))(s' - s) > 0$$

because  $Z(s') - Z(s) \notin \pm K$  for  $|s' - s| < \delta(s)$  which would give a contradiction. Thus we have proved

$$0 < s' - s < \delta(s) \implies Z(s') - Z(s) \in H.$$

Analogous arguments show that

$$0 < s - s' < \delta(s) \implies Z(s) - Z(s') \in H.$$

Since  $[0, 1]$  is compact one can find  $0 = s_0 < s_1 < \dots < s_N = 1$  such that  $Z(s_i) - Z(s_{i-1}) \in H$  for  $i = 0, \dots, N - 1$  which gives (8.3.1). We now conclude the proof. If  $\mu_j(z, \theta') = 0$  then the assertion is clear so that we may assume  $\mu_j(z, \theta') \neq 0$ . From (8.3.1) we have

$$\frac{\mu_j(z, \theta'')\theta''}{\mu_j(z, \theta')|\theta''|} - \frac{\theta'}{|\theta'|} \notin K$$

which gives that

$$\frac{|\mu_j(z, \theta'')|}{|\mu_j(z, \theta')|} \geq c_0 \frac{|\theta'|}{|\theta''|}$$

and hence the assertion.

We now estimate  $|\partial_z^\alpha P(z)|$  applying Proposition 8.3.1. Let us recall

$$P(t, x) = \prod_{j=1}^m (t - \lambda_j(x)) = \prod_{j=1}^m q_j(z), \quad q_j(z) = t - \lambda_j(x).$$

Since  $t = 0$  is a root of  $P(t, 0) = 0$  of multiplicity  $r$  we may assume that  $\lambda_1(0) = \dots = \lambda_r(0) = 0$  and  $\lambda_j(0)$ ,  $j \geq r + 1$  are different from zero and hence  $q_1(0) = \dots = q_r(0) = 0$ ,  $q_j(0) \neq 0$  for  $j \geq r + 1$ . Let us write

$$|P(z - is(1, 0))|^2 = \prod_{j=1}^m |-is + q_j(z)|^2 = \sum_{j=0}^m s^{2(m-j)} h_j(z)$$

so that

$$h_m(z) = |P(z)|^2, \quad h_j(z) = \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_j \leq m} \prod_{k=1}^j |q_{\ell_k}(z)|^2.$$

Then we have

$$P(z + \lambda(1, 0)) = c(z, \lambda) \prod_{j=1}^r (\lambda - \mu_j(z, (1, 0)))$$

where  $c(0, 0) \neq 0$  and this shows that

$$\{\mu_1(z, (1, 0)), \dots, \mu_r(z, (1, 0))\} = \{-q_1(z), \dots, -q_r(z)\}$$

so that

$$\sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_j \leq r} \prod_{k=1}^j |\mu_{j_k}(z, (1, 0))|^2 \leq Ch_j(z)$$

for  $|z| \leq \delta$  with some  $C > 0$  since  $|q_j(z)| \geq c > 0$  for  $j \geq r + 1$ ,  $|z| \leq \delta$ .

**Proposition 8.3.2** *We have*

$$|\partial_z^\alpha P(z)| \leq Ch_{m-|\alpha|}(z)^{1/2}$$

for  $|z| \leq \delta$ ,  $1 \leq |\alpha| \leq m - 1$ .

Proof: Take  $L = \{\theta \in \mathbf{R}^{n+1} \mid |\theta - (1, 0)| \leq \delta\}$  with some  $\delta > 0$ . It is easy to see

$$\left| \partial_\lambda^j P(z + \lambda\theta) \Big|_{\lambda=0} \right| \leq C \left\{ \sum_{1 \leq \ell_1 < \dots < \ell_{r-j} \leq r} \prod_{k=1}^{r-j} |\mu_{j_k}(z, \theta)|^2 \right\}^{1/2}$$

for  $|z| + |\theta - (1, 0)| \leq \delta$  because  $|\mu_j(z, \theta)| \leq C_1$  there. Applying Proposition 8.3.1 one has

$$\left| \sum_{|\alpha|=j} \frac{j!}{\alpha!} \partial_z^\alpha P(z) \theta^\alpha \right| \leq Ch_{r-j}(z)^{1/2}.$$

Since  $\theta$  is arbitrary provided  $|\theta - (1, 0)| \leq \delta$  one concludes the assertion.

## References

- [1] M.D.BRONSHTEIN, *Smoothness of roots of polynomials depending on parameters*, Sib. Mat. Zh. **20** (1979), 493-501.
- [2] L.GÅRDING, *Linear hyperbolic partial differential equations with constant coefficients*, Acta Math. **85** (1951), 1-62.
- [3] L.GÅRDING, *Solution directe du problème de Cauchy pour les équations hyperboliques*, Coll. Int. CNRS, Nancy 1956, 71-90.
- [4] L.GÅRDING, *Hyperbolic equations in the twentieth century*, Séminaires et congrès 3, SMF (1996), 37-68.
- [5] L.HÖRMANDER, *The Analysis of Linear Partial Differential Operators I,II,III,IV*, 1983-1985, Springer-Verlag.
- [6] L.HÖRMANDER, *The Cauchy problem for differential equations with double characteristics*, J. Analyse Math. **32** (1977), 118-196.
- [7] V.JA.IVRII AND V.M.PETKOV, *Necessary conditions for the Cauchy problem for non strictly hyperbolic equations to be well posed*, Uspehi Mat. Nauk. **29** (1974), 3-70.

- [8] J-L.JOLY, G.MÉTIVIER AND J.RAUCH, *Natural hyperbolic domains of determinacy and Hamilton-Jacobi equations*, Preprint, 2004.
- [9] K.KAJITANI, S.WAKABAYASHI AND T.NISHITANI, *The Cauchy problem for hyperbolic operators of strong type*, Duke Math. J., **75** (1994), 353-408.
- [10] K.KAJITANI AND S.WAKABAYASHI, *Microlocal a priori estimates and the Cauchy problem II*, Japan J. Math. **20** (1994), 1-71.
- [11] J.LERAY, *Hyperbolic Differential Equations*, Inst. Adv. Study Princeton, 1953.
- [12] T.NISHITANI, *Local energy integrals for effectively hyperbolic operators I, II*, J. Math. Kyoto Univ. **24**, (1984), 623-658 and 659-666.
- [13] T.NISHITANI, *The effectively hyperbolic Cauchy problem*, in *The Hyperbolic Cauchy Problem*, Lecture Notes in Math. **1505**, Springer-Verlag, 1991, pp. 71-167.
- [14] T.NISHITANI, *Hyperbolicity of localizations*, Ark. Mat. **31** (1993), 377-393.
- [15] S.WAKABAYASHI, *Singularities of solutions of the cauchy problem for symmetric hyperbolic systems*, Comm. P. D. E. **9** (1984), 1147-1177.
- [16] S.WAKABAYASHI, *Remarks on hyperbolic polynomials*, Tsukuba J. Math. **10** (1986), 17-28.